

托福 **写作** 白皮书

俞敏洪老师亲笔力荐

权威、细致的综合写作+独立写作方法精讲 经典、实用的综合写作模板+独立写作高分范文

力助考生实现从菜鸟到写作达人的逆袭!

③ 浙江教育出版社



White Paper
for the TOEFL iBT
Writing托福
写作

范亚飞 王志庆 著

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

自学参考资料 W. ①H315

托福写作白皮书 / 范亚飞, 王志庆著. —杭州 浙江教育出版社, 2014.9 ISBN 978-7-5536-2255-2

I. ①托··· Ⅱ. ①范··· ②王··· Ⅲ. ①TOEFL—写

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2014)第198542号

托福写作白皮书

著 者 范亚飞 王志庆 责任编辑 孔令宇 刘莉莉 徐文静 责任校对 李 春 责任印务 陆 江 封面设计 黄 蕊 版式设计 黄 蕊 出版发行 浙江教育出版社 (杭州市天目山路40号 邮编: 310013) 刷 北京海石通印刷有限公司 开 本 710×1000 1/16 ED 3€ 13.75 字 数 218 000 次 2014年12月第1版 次 2014年12月第1次印刷 标准书号 ISBN 978-7-5536-2255-2 价 28.00元 联系电话 0571-85170300-80928 电子邮箱 bj62605588@163.com tit www.zieph.com

版权所有・侵权必究

如有缺页、侧页、脱页等印装度量问题。请拨打服务热线:010-62605166。

没有人能随随便便成功

对于中国大部分的考生来说,托福考试无论是在形式还是在内容上都和国内的英语考试有着很大的区别,对英语综合能力的要求也远远高于国内英语考试。这一难度给计划出国的学生们造成备考困难。在这样的情况下,找到靠谱的老师带一带,是一个非常好的选择。

很高兴的是,新东方在过去的二十年里帮助千千万万的学生获得了托福、雅思、SAT、GRE、GMAT等考试的高分。他们顺利拿到了offer,远渡重洋,实现了自己的留学梦想。不过,需要提醒大家的是,出国考试高分只是成功拿到offer的重要因素之一,考生在学校的GPA、校外的活动、推荐信以及自我陈述也都一样重要。

关于如何增加除学习成绩以外的申请砝码,国内的学生们也都使出了浑身解数。大部分学生在申请书上都写自己是学校班干部,几乎都参加过对孤寡老人的慰问。这样千篇一律的自我介绍是不会博得国外大学的青睐的。国外大学希望你讲自己真实的故事,用更多扎实的细节来打动他们。比如,你从中学开始向中国贫困地区的小学捐赠物品和自己的零用钱,坚持了近十年,虽然并不是惊天动地的慈善事业,但比你拥有的悲悯情怀更能打动对方。记住,真实比什么都重要。英文里面有一句话叫"Honesty is the best policy."说的就是这个意思。

当然, 获得出国考试高分也是学生叩开留学之门的重

要因素。回到本书所关注的托福写作上来。写作一直都是中国学生的软肋。原因有很多,其中之一就是中西思维上的差异。英文是线性的,喜欢开门见山,上来就告诉读者这段要讲什么,接下来用扎实的细节和例子来证实自己的观点;而中文则比较含蓄,不愿意把话讲得太直白,欲说还休。哪种思维更好,我们不好说。但我们在参加西方人组织的英文考试时,如果还用中文的思维去答题,就很容易吃亏。

一本好的托福写作的书起码要把思维这个点给学生讲清楚。我们要在思维清晰的前提下,再慢慢雕琢段落的逻辑、句子的多变和用词的准确性。亚飞和志庆老师写的这本《托福写作白皮书》就完美地做到了这一点。从思维的构建、段落的安排、语句的雕琢到用词的准确,本书都无一遗漏地做了讲解。这一点很难得。因为任何写作实际上都是一种实践。也就是说,写作光靠看是看不会的,你需要构建思路、安排结构、思考论证方式,并一步一步地动笔写出来。

没有人能随随便便成功,就像我做新东方二十年,每一天几乎都是在绝望与希望之间摇摆。你们比较幸运的是,在备考的那些绝望的日子里,还有像亚飞这样的老师为你们出谋划策。这无疑会帮助你们尽快地从绝望中看到希望,最终通过坚持不懈的努力到达成功的彼岸。

我开始和亚飞慢慢熟悉起来,是源于新东方每年都举办的梦想之旅。他是新东方第一批十个演讲师之一。通过他的演讲,我知道了他在新东方近十年的时间里,前前后后教过除泡泡少儿之外几乎所有的课程。他也是新东方第

一批赴ETS (美国教育考试服务中心)深入学习托福出题原理的培训师。他对托福写作的理解一定能帮助考生少走许多弯路。

在此,我祝愿所有的考生在未来的日子里都能考出理想的成绩,去到自己梦想中的大学,实现自己的人生理想!

Mayam

新东方教育科技集团董事长兼首席执行官

写作需要"知行合一"

写作这个事情更多的是一种实践。这意味着要提高写 作水平,光靠看优秀的范文是不够的。不亲自动笔实践, 你的写作水平就无法真正提高。

写作对于我们大部分中国学生来说是个软肋。我们的写作水平之所以不行,主要是我们国家基础教育的作文课实在是和写作关系不大。我记得小学、初中、高中的作文课几乎都是在语文老师的带领下一遍一遍分析优秀名家的中心思想,也不知道中国那么多的语文老师是怎么窥探出那些已故名家的思想的,反正我是一点也看不到。于是对于写作,我的印象里只留下了"无聊"二字。

写作有很多类型,比如议论文、散文、诗歌、小说等等。无论你写哪种,要写出好文章,你得做到"知行合一"。"知"就是你要大量地阅读,"行"就是你得动笔写、去实践。好文章是练出来的。我们的基础教育对学生的阅读量没什么要求,你看点课外的、考试不考的读物还会被老师、家长批评。所以动手写文章的学生就更少了。直到突然有一天出国需要写作文了,学生们才慌了手脚,因为他们发现自己对写作这件事好像一无所知。这确实不是学生们的错。既然要出国,那就得重新找人教我们认识写作到底是个什么东西。

我在国外的K12访学的时候发现西方国家的孩子们特别能写,动不动就写很长的文章,好像有说不完的话。我

于是开始研究起他们的写作教育来。仔细观察之后,我发现他们之所以能做到,靠的也是"知行合一"。他们课下的阅读量巨大,写作的练习也很多。更关键的是,从整篇文章的逻辑,到段落的逻辑以及词语的选择,他们的老师都会精心讲解。而且他们讲解优秀文章的出发点和我们不一样:我们在总结或者臆断作者的意图和中心思想,他们带着孩子们训练写文章的逻辑性;我们要求孩子们背下来优秀段落,他们要求孩子们批判性地论述对文章的看法;我们告诉孩子们什么是优秀范文,他们和孩子们一起分析优秀文章为什么优秀。

中国学生不会写文章的原因说到这里已经不难理解了吧。学会写好的文章不是靠简单的背诵,而是需要对文章的逻辑进行庖丁解牛式的分析,这个过程就是学习"知"的部分。接下来要去"行",就是亲自动笔写,通过不断的实践和一次次的修改最终写出好文章来。《托福写作白皮书》就是这样一本强调"知行合一"的作品。

自己能写出好文章才是核心。虽然你读了很多优秀范文,但自己要是写不出来的话,还是拿不到高分,对么?如果你要问我这本新书最大的特点是什么,那么我可以说,实用性是我和志庆老师在写这本书的时候考虑最多的问题。通俗点讲就是,这是一本接地气的书,你一边读一边写,最后读完了,也会写了,这也是本书的目的。



目 录

没有人能随随便便成功 写作需要"知行合一"

第一章 托福写作考试内涵

- 一、托福写作简介
- 二、托福写作的考查目的
 - 1 综合写作: 考查概括阐述能力
 - 2 独立写作: 考查分析论证能力
- 三、托福写作的评分标准
 - 1 综合写作的高分标准
 - 2 独立写作的高分标准

第二章 托福综合写作分步详解

- 一、阅读必杀技
 - 1 勇闯词汇关
 - 2 摘录式阅读
 - 3 图文混搭速记法
- 二、听力必杀技
 - 1背单词、跟读、模仿、听记
 - 2 如何选取听力中的重要信息
 - 3 综合写作速记表(包含阅读和听力)

三、写作必杀技

- 1 快速还原听力(学术讲座)笔记
- 2 综合写作模板: 以不变应万变
- 四、综合写作语法须知

五、小结

第三章 托福独立写作分步详解

- 一、文章内容三步解析
 - 1"三招六式"扩思路,"非肯即否"定观点
 - 2" 先五后四" 定框架, 分句逐段讲内容
 - 3 两大方法练语言,正确、达意又丰富
- 二、四篇例文解析三大写作步骤
 - 1 教授的时间应花在哪儿
 - 2 城市乡村孰优孰劣
 - 3 该不该投资"非实用科研"
 - 4 他人的批评是否是成功的助推器

第四章 托福独立写作高分范文

- 一、教育与学校生活 Education & School Life
- 二、生活方式 Lifestyle
- 三、社会与环境 Society & Environment
- 四、工作 Jobs
- 五、家庭与朋友 Family & Friends

六、媒体 Media

七、个人关系 Personal Relationships

八、成功与品质 Success & Characters

托福写作高分素材一览表

PART ONE 托福写作 考试内涵

托福考试(TOEFL iBT)于2005年9月开始,由美国教育考试服务中心(ETS, Educational Testing Service)开发,是通过网络来测试母语非英语的考生在校园及学术环境中理解和使用英语的能力的一门考试。它是目前全球应用范围最广的英语水平测试,成绩被130个国家、逾8.500所大学所认可。

托福写作简介

托福考试由四部分组成,分别为阅读(Reading)、听力(Listening)、口语(Speaking)和写作(Writing)。每部分占30分,满分120分。写作通常为托福考试的最后一项,要求考生在50分钟内完成两篇作文。

第一篇作文是综合写作(Integrated Writing),要求考生首先阅读一篇学术短文(230~300字,用时约3分钟),随后阅读文章隐去,开始播放一段与文章内容相关的讲座录音(230~300字,用时约2分钟)。录音播放完之后,阅读文章会重新显示在屏幕左侧,考生要按题目要求在20分钟内写出一篇不掺杂个人观点的(impersonal)摘要。在这篇摘要中,考生需阐明录音的主要论点与文章观点的联系及差别。综合写作有一点很重要:考生的任务是阐释事实以及演讲者的观点,而不要作判断或加入个人的观点。综合写作字数要求为150~225字,超过规定字数不会扣分。

第二篇作文是独立写作(Independent Writing),要求考生就题目中给出的话题发表自己的看法并进行论证,在30分钟内完成一篇不少于300字的议论文。

托福写作的考查目的

由于托福考试考查的是考生在校园和学术环境中使用 英语的能力,写作部分的设置自然也不例外,其目的就在 于考查国际学生是否具备学术研究所需的英语写作能力。 另外,学生在学习过程中,必然会遇到不同的写作任务, 而完成这些任务所需的能力也不一样,因此托福考试设置 了两种写作题目——综合写作与独立写作,分别考查考生 的概括阐述能力与分析论证能力。

1 综合写作: 考查概括阐述能力

上文中提到,综合写作包含三个步骤,即读短文、听讲座和写摘要。不难发现,这其实是在模拟国外课堂学习的过程:在课前和课后,学生要完成教授布置的阅读任务;在课堂教学中,教授会对阅读材料中相关的学术观点展开分析,并要求学生记录总结。因此,正如《托福考试官方指南》(The Official Guide to the TOEFL Test,俗称OG,下文简称《指南》)中所提到的,综合写作的目的在于检测考生是否具备根据阅读和听取的学术信息,对某个学术问题进行关联阐述的能力,或者联系现实的学习情境来说,就是考查考生能否准确地理解阅读材料以及教授所讲授的内容,并阐述出二者之间的关系。

2 独立写作: 考查分析论证能力

在独立写作中,考生需要就给定话题提出自己的观点,并加以说明论证。因此,这一题目考查考生针对话题

提出观点并进行有效论证的能力。这种能力对学术论文写作极其重要,因为如果观点混乱不当,读者便无法理解作者想表达的意思;而如果论证力度不够,观点的有效性也会受到挑战。在备考独立写作题目的过程中,考生可能会担心自己在某些话题上没有充分的背景知识。其实,出于公平性和可靠性的考虑,独立写作题目中讨论的都是与考生日常学习生活息息相关、通俗易懂的话题。所以考生无需担心背景知识,而应把关注点放在加强分析思维的训练、培养严密的论证能力和提高自身的写作水平上。

托福写作的评分标准

托福写作满分为30分。在计分时,综合写作和独立写作的两篇文章会各按照0~5分的标准进行评分,取二者的平均分,然后折算成30分对应的分数。《指南》一书具体说明了0~5分每个分值所对应的作文标准,请考生们仔细阅读,并将高分标准作为自己的奋斗目标。在这里,笔者主要为考生详细分析托福写作的高分标准,帮助考生深入理解其要点。

1 综合写作的高分标准

对于综合写作的高分标准,《指南》给出如下说明: A

response at this level successfully selects the important information from the lecture and coherently and accurately presents this information in relation to the relevant information presented in the reading. The response is well organized, and occasional language errors that are present do not result in inaccurate and imprecise presentation of content or connections.

根据上述说明,考生若想在综合写作中获取高分,需要成功选取讲座中的重要信息,并用精准、连贯的语言呈现出来。此外,考生的作答还需要满足如下三方面:其一,所陈述的信息必须与阅读材料相关联;其二,文章结构组织合理;其三,偶尔出现的语言错误不能造成内容和陈述关系上的不准确或者歧义。

《指南》给出的只是一个概括性的标准,如果想要将这些标准真正落实在写作中,考生还需进行细致的思考,比如讲座录音中哪些算是重要信息?什么叫信息的成功选取?什么叫信息的精准呈现?另外,怎样与阅读材料建立联系?怎样组织文章结构才算合理?什么样的语言错误可以/不可以被接受?一篇文章可以出多少错而不会造成失分?考生如果能弄清这些问题,再加上有针对性的写作训练,获取高分便不是遥不可及的事。在第二章中,笔者将为考生分步详解综合写作的解题方法,一一解答上述问题。这里笔者先对其中几个关键点加以说明,帮助考生初步了解这一题型的解题要点。

01 录音中的重要信息

所谓录音中的 重要信息,是指讲座中的观点以及支撑观点的论据。如果考生的作文中缺少讲座中的某个主要观点或重要论据,则必然会失分。因此听懂讲座的主要意思,并从中抓取论点和论据,是考生要练习的重要方面。

02 信息的成功选取

可以说,信息的成功选取包括两方面:其一,考生对于重要信息的判定必须是全面的;其二,考生必须在短时间内迅速将这些信息记录下来。其中第一点有赖于考生能否听懂讲座的内容,并熟知观点与论据出现的规律;第二点则要求考生有较强的笔记能力,因为只有记录得清楚,才能保证信息点不缺漏,进而对其进行准确重述。在本书的第二章中,笔者将为考生详解如何提高听力能力、听记水平以及笔记能力。

03 信息的精准呈现

信息的精准呈现是指对重要信息的表述没有偏差。要 做到这一点,最好的办法是尽可能多地使用录音材料中的 原词原句。

04 与阅读材料建立联系

在写作时,阅读材料会出现在屏幕的左侧供考生参

考,而考生在阐述讲座要点的同时,也要说明这些要点与 阅读材料中相关内容有何区别和联系。

05 清晰合理的文章结构

就托福综合写作而言,文章结构越简单越好,最好能让考官一目了然地看出文章的内在逻辑。综合写作考查的 是考生能否准确呈现所接收到的信息的能力,考生不需要 做复杂的论述,也不需要在语言表达上大花心思,只需分 段逐一阐述听力中的论点论据,并说明其与阅读材料的关 系即可。笔者将在第二章中对综合写作的文章结构加以详 细说明。

06 语言错误

评分准则中说明,允许少量的语言错误出现,但其不能引起读者对文章内容与逻辑关系(即听力与阅读材料的关系)的误解。但这一点是很难把握的,而且快速机打极易出现打字错误和语法错误。因此笔者建议考生一定要留出检查的时间,尽可能避免出现低级错误。

2 独立写作的高分标准

对于独立写作的高分标准,《指南》给出四项描述: An essay at this level largely accomplishes all of the following: ① effectively addresses the topic and task; ②is well organized and well developed, using clearly appropriate explanations, exemplifications, and/or details; ③displays unity, progression, and coherence; ④displays consistent facility in the use of language, demonstrating syntactic variety, appropriate word choice, and idiomaticity, though it may have minor lexical or grammatical errors.

根据上述四项标准,独立写作的高分作文需符合如下要求:其一,有效地提出观点、阐述论题;其二,论证清晰、得体;其三,文章保持统一性、渐进性和连贯性;其四,语言流畅、句法多样、用词恰当地道。下面笔者将对上述要求进行逐一说明。

01 有效地提出观点、阐述论题

这一点要求考生必须要读懂题目,并选取合理的观点进行论述。在这里考生需要考虑的是,应该如何分析题目以得出论点?观点应如何取舍?选定文章主论点后,应该从哪些方面对其进行论证?笔者将在本书第三章来一一阐述这些问题。此处需要强调的是,考生的作文必须论点明确,且该论点与其他分论点必须在文章首段以及每个论证段中以最清晰明了的方式呈现,让阅卷者能快速了解考生文章的大意。

02 论证清晰、得体

这一点要求考生的作文必须逻辑结构清晰,且要为每一个论点提供科学合理的解释、例证,并给出一定的细节描述,实则完成一个从抽象到具体的过程。观点最抽象,解释将观点具体化,例证将解释具体化,而细节使例证具体化。而这里说的清晰合理,实际上指的是这些不同层面内容之间的逻辑都必须清晰准确,具体层面的内容必须能够有效地支持抽象层面的内容。

03 文章保持统一性、渐进性和连贯性

这一点是对考生整体行文提出的要求:统一性即整体性,指文章各段"齐心合力"支撑观点;渐进性指段与段、句与句之间的论述层层深入;连贯性指段与段、句与句之间衔接紧密。

提到这点要求,笔者需作如下强调。笔者曾咨询ETS的命题人是否可以在托福作文中使用模板句。他们的回答是:"只要全文连贯一致,作文符合高分标准,没什么不可以。"由此可见,使用模板句并不意味着不会拿高分,但考生在使用模板句时不能生搬硬套,这样会造成文章语言水平不一,模板句显得突兀别扭,无法达到渐进性和连贯性的要求。因此,笔者建议考生应在充分理解模板句的意义和用法的前提下加以灵活运用,使其真正为文章增色。

另外,考生也要注意段与段、句与句之间的衔接问题,在写每一段、每一句时,都必须照顾到上一段或上一句的结构和内容,要让读者感觉整篇文章思维缜密、层层深入、一气呵成,而不是东拉西扯、拼凑而成。

04 语言流畅、句法多样、用词恰当地道

这点是说考生要通过语言的流畅性、句式的变化、词汇的选择及语言的地道性等方面来反映自身的语言能力。要在写作时达到这些要求,考生需在保证语言正确性的前提下,通过增加句子成分、添加从句等方法使句式多样化,并尽量多用语意更精准的高级词汇代替语意宽泛的简单词汇,如用giggle (咯咯笑)、grin (咧嘴,露齿笑)、chuckle (轻声笑)等代替泛指"笑"的smile、laugh等。

当然,同综合写作一样,独立写作文章中个别小的语言错误不影响得分,但为了文章的整体面貌,以及避免造成理解上的偏差,考生还是应该进行通篇检查,尽量减少语言错误。

PART TWO 托福综合写作 分步详解

托福综合写作考查考生的综合素质,包括阅读能力、听力能力和写作能力。考生要想取得综合写作高分,哪一项能力都不能差。下面笔者就对这几项分步详解,并提供可行的备考方法和提升技巧,以期祝考生一臂之力。

托福综合写作对考生的能力考查包括阅读、听力和写 作三部分。关于具体的考试流程与考查能力重点, 考生可 详见下表。

托福综合写作考査表				
流程	时间(minutes)/字数 (words)	内容	考查能力	
阅读	3/230 ~ 300	学术短文	阅读理解能力 笔记能力	
听力	约2/230~300	学术讲座	听力理解能力 笔记能力	
写作	20/150 ~ 225	复述听力如何 支持或反驳阅 读内容	笔记还原能力 复述能力 写作能力	

针对阅读、听力和写作这三个部分,考生通常所面临 的难题如下表所示。

流程	所面临的难题		
阅读	生词太多;阅读速度太慢;笔记不知道重点;笔记太慢		
听力			

	听不懂, 材料速度太快, 不知道重点, 记不下来
写作	笔记还原度过低;字数少;书写速度慢;语言组织不力;基本错误多

下文我们就逐一来分析如何应对阅读、听力和写作中 的各项难题。

阅读必杀技

1 勇闯词汇关

国内考生对英文学术资料的接触较少,可能会对综合写作学术短文的题材和词汇感到陌生。其实,与托福考试的阅读单项相比,学术短文词汇的难度要小得多。若考生完整背过托福词汇,几乎不会在学术短文中遇到理解障碍。即使有个别单词不认识,也通常不会影响对全文的理解。笔者在这里推荐一套学习词汇的方法,这一方法不仅有助于攻克阅读的词汇难关,还有助于考生提高词汇运用水平,整体提高托福写作能力。

词汇的学习主要包含三个层次,一是能够识记,包括 视觉识记和听觉识记;二是会拼写,即能够正确写出单词 的原形和时态、语态变形;三是应用,即能够在合适的语 境中正确使用词汇。其中,识记是基础,良好的单词识记 可以帮考生成功应对综合写作中的阅读和听力材料,而拼写和应用,特别是应用,则是对考生提出的更高层次的要求。

01 单词的识记和拼写

可以说,每个人都会拿着词汇书背,但笔者在这里要指出几个背单词的误区,并对正确的识记法加以说明。其一,很多考生在背单词时都只注重词形拼写和释义,而忽视了发音,但托福考试即使是写作部分也是听、读、写并重,所以笔者建议学生在记单词时眼耳手并用,以达到阅读、听力和拼写能力的同步增强。其二,背单词最好是短时多次,为了保证效率,每次背单词时间最好不要超过一个小时。另外,背过的单词一定要反复温习,以免遗忘。其三,很多考生第一遍背单词的时间拉得太长,以至于背不到一半便难以坚持。因此笔者建议考生先在一周内看完一遍词汇书,首先鸟瞰整个"森林",把认识的词或重点难词标出来,做到心中有数。第二遍可以看慢一些,了解生词的词意和用法,运用词根、词缀、联想等方法加以巧记。从第三遍起,随着自己对词汇熟悉程度的提高,考生可不断加快识记速度。

02 词汇的应用

很多考生发现,自己花了很多时间记单词,在阅读文章时也能够识别其中的高级表达法,却不会将这些好词运

用到自己的作文中。这主要是因为考生没有给予这些表达以特别的关注,也没有训练自己在作文中应用这些表达。因此,笔者建议考生准备一个笔记本,将可以应用于托福作文的高级词汇和表达法摘抄下来,深入了解其含义,练习拼写,并有意识地在作文中反复应用,这样才能真正将其转化为可以应用的"积极词汇"。

此外,考生在学习词汇和表达法时可以注意分类积累。比如,有些词汇和表达适用于某一类话题;有些词汇和表达可用来引出观点、提出论点、辅助论证;还有些词汇和表达法可以替换一些写作时常用的普通表达法。对于这些不同种类的词汇,考生可以分门别类地整理、记忆。与不成体系的随意积累相比,这种分类积累能更有效地帮考生学会运用词汇。

03 词汇的选取

除了专门的托福词汇书外,考生还可以通过阅读学记单词,而最好的阅读材料便是真题和高分作文,因为其中涉及的词汇都与托福写作紧密相关。通过阅读学单词是一种间接学单词的方法,与直接背诵词汇书的方法相辅相成。间接学习法能帮助考生在语境中习得单词,但学到的单词比较零散,不成体系;直接法学习效率高,成体系,但相对枯燥,而且记忆的是脱离语境的孤立单词。因此,笔者建议考生将直接法和间接法相结合,双管齐下,攻克词汇难关。

2 摘录式阅读

从以往的综合写作真题和《指南》来看,综合写作的学术短文通常会包括四段,第一段通常针对某一学术问题提出一个观点(Claim),后三段用三条论据(Evidences)论证此观点。众所周知,托福考试作为一种标准化测试,其内在结构一般不会发生太大变化。这也正是"摘录式阅读法"提出的依据所在。

"摘录式阅读法"是指根据综合写作学术文章的四段式结构特点,通过摘录重点信息的方式迅速理解文章大意。需要摘录的重点信息包括学术问题、学术观点以及三条论据。学术问题和学术观点在首段提出,三条论据通常位于每段的段首。如此一来,考生需要阅读的信息就从全文缩小到几个重点句子。阅读内容减少了,阅读速度必然会加快。与此同时,笔记要记什么的问题也会迎刃而解。

此外,笔者建议考生有针对性地进行限时读记训练,即在规定时间内读完相关内容并完成笔记任务。根据综合写作的要求,考生需严格按照摘录式阅读法,在三分钟内完成阅读内容,并记录下重点内容。笔者建议考生选取托福写作真题的学术短文作为阅读材料,每次读完、做完笔记后与原文进行对照,找出没有读懂或读得慢的原因所在,加强薄弱环节,通过反复训练逐步提高阅读速度。

3 图文混搭速记法

记笔记速度太慢是考生普遍面临的问题。有的考生没

有练习过记笔记,因此做笔记本身就是一种挑战;有的考生虽然有做笔记的习惯,也大致清楚笔记的重点,但他们所理解的"做笔记"其实就是抄写或听写的过程。事实上,这完全不是托福意义上的笔记概念。

就托福而言,所谓笔记,就是速记,需要考生在短时间内用图画、文字或英文缩写等记录下尽可能多的重点信息。一般说来,笔记的形式没有特定的规范,只要考生自己能识别就可以。因此,考生的笔记中完全可以出现各种文字、符号和图画等。需要强调的是,学术短文中有时会遇到较长或较生僻的专业名词。对于这些单词,考生可以用符号或简写记下,因为听力材料中很有可能会再次提到。下文中笔者会介绍一个表格模板,说明如何将学术短文和学术讲座中的重要内容速记到一个表格中。

听力必杀技

在听力板块中,考生遭遇的难题包括听不懂、材料速度太快、不知道如何选取重点内容、记不下来等问题。下面笔者来——分析如何攻克这些问题。

1 背单词、跟读、模仿、听记

听力的提高非一朝一夕就能实现。笔者建议考生从基础做起,扎实练习,通过坚持不懈的训练提高听力水平。 具体来说,考生可从如下四点寻求突破。

01 背单词

笔者在上文中详述了识记词汇的方法,这里就不再赘述。考生需谨记一点:在背单词时应采取耳眼手并用的方法,同时提升对单词音和形的敏感度。

02 跟读和模仿

跟读和模仿是指跟着录音来阅读听力文本,并模仿录音中的语音语调和断句方式等。要特别指出的是,跟读和模仿不是一个单纯的朗读或背诵的过程,考生在跟读前必须完全理解听力文本的内容和句式,在跟读时要注意模仿朗读者的语音语调,分析朗读者的强调、断句方式与句式结构间有何关系,在表达语意方面有什么样的作用。这样反复地跟读模仿,可以增加语音材料对考生大脑语言识别系统的刺激,增强考生的听觉敏感度,从而帮助考生逐步提升听力理解能力。另外,模仿的录音最好控制在两分钟内,每次训练最好不低于20遍,每则录音需要连续练习至少一周。如果录音过长,训练时间过短,或间隔时间过长,效果都会大打折扣。

03 训练听记能力

对于综合写作而言,听记能力是核心技能。对于听记能力的训练,"三遍法"是一种很有效的办法。下面我们通过表格来具体说明如何应用"三遍法"。

听记"三遍法"				
训练顺 序	训练内容	内容说明	训练时间	
第一遍	常规听记	任务:完成阅读笔记、听力笔记过程 特点:笔记简化力度不足; 所记录的重点信息可能有所 缺失;基本反映出考生在单 位时间内能记录的字符数 量。	3~6分钟	
第二遍	罗列与简 化	任务:罗列重点信息,尽可能将阅读笔记简化为以中文、符号为主的字符合集,把听力笔记简化为以英文简写为主的字符合集。 要求:简化版笔记的字符总量必须少于常规听记所记录的字符总量	原则上不限时间,预计12 分钟内可以完成该过程	
第三遍	简化听记	任务: 重新进行听记过程, 将简化版本的阅读和听力笔 记在规定时间内重新展现出 来。 注意: 听力笔记必须在录音	3~6分钟	

播放到相关进度的时候再尽 力写出(即边听边记,而非 先记再听或先听再记)。

"三遍法"听记训练可以培养考生良好的笔记习惯,如条理清晰、重点突出、使用简化符号等;而且还可以同步提高考生的听记水平。建议考生在使用"三遍法"训练时,将类似的题材集中在一个周期内进行训练,以加深对同类笔记的印象。

以上的听力练习法,理论上可以选取各种语音材料进行练习。对于备考时间相对充裕(三个月以上)的考生,笔者建议使用VOA慢速/常速英语、英文演讲、英文讲座等作为训练素材。而对于备考周期偏短(1~3个月,甚至更短)的学员而言,ETS官方发布的TPO (TOEFL Practice Online)是最权威和最佳的综合写作备考素材。

2 如何选取听力中的重要信息

在综合写作中,听力中所谓的重要信息指的是讲座中的观点、论据及其相关解释与支撑点。简单来说,就是"论点+论据"。下面给出一篇综合写作的听力样文,请考生阅读并标注出其中的论点和论据。

例: Offering employees the option of a four-day workweek won't affect the company profits, economic conditions or the lives of employees in the ways the reading suggests.

First, offering a four-day workweek will probably force companies to spend more, possibly a lot more. Adding new workers means putting much more money into providing training and medical benefits. Remember the costs of things like health benefits can be the same whether an employee works four days or five. And having more employees also requires more office space and more computers. These additional costs would quickly cut into company profits.

Second, with respect to overall employment, it doesn't follow that once some employees choose a four-day workweek, many more jobs will become available. Hiring new workers is costly, as I argued a moment ago. And companies have other options. They might just choose to ask their employees to work overtime to make up the difference. Worse, companies might raise expectations. They might start to expect that their four-day employees can do the same amount of work they used to do in five days. If this happens, then no additional jobs will be created and current jobs will become more unpleasant.

Finally, while a four-day workweek offers employees more free time to invest in their personal lives, it also presents some risks that could end up reducing their quality of life. Working a shorter week can decrease employees' job stability and harm their chances for advancing their careers. Four-day employees are likely to be the first to lose their jobs during an economic downturn. They may also be passed over for promotions because companies might prefer to have five-day employees in

在上文中,虚线部分为重点内容,加粗部分为核心信息。考生需多加训练,做到能够全面、准确地判定录音中的重点和核心内容。当然,仅能做到这些还不够,考生还须在短时间内将这些信息记录下来,否则同样无法将其准确重现出来。在这里笔者就上面四段重要信息试作笔记如下:

听力速记表

Listening

不 cmpy p、经 Condi、员 生 (对论点的速记: 否定阅读观点,提出三个方面,分别为公司收益、经济情况和员工生活)

- A: 花多(用两条论据阐述第一个方面: 迫使公司投入更多)
 - train/medi B (在培训和医疗福利两方面花费多)
 - Mor Ofi/电N (更多的员工需要更多的办公空间和计算机)
- B: No New Jobs (用一条论据阐述第二个方面: 一条论据下还有两个小论点)
 - Othe 选 (公司还有其他的选择)
 - Wk overT—>coV Dif(要求员工超时工作→从而弥补差额)
 - Rs EXPT—>4 c do 5D (公司提升期望→期望员工能用四天时

间完成五天的工作)

- C: Som Risk Redu QL (用一条论据阐述第三个方面;一条论据下还有两个小论点)
 - ↓Jb 稳/harm (降低工作稳定性/损害提升工作的机会)
 - 首Ls Job<—EC DWn (在经济衰退时最先失业)
 - ps prmt< pref 5 连 & Superv (失去晋升机会,因为公司更喜欢五天工作制的员工)

根据上表,考生可以用一行体现听力材料的观点和三个论点,下述三行分别体现三个分论点以及论据。表格中的论据体现出鲜明的层次关系,方便考生记录并列关系以及从属关系的论据。此外,上述表格中出现了各种形式的速记符号,这个完全取决于考生的习惯,没有绝对的优劣之分。

3综合写作速记表(包含阅读和听力)

笔者在上文中提到,阅读部分也需要速记,听力部分 也需要速记,而且考生要在综合写作中表述听力内容与阅 读内容的关系,因此笔者为考生推荐一个综合写作的笔记 表格,可以清晰地将阅读和听力材料的主要内容以一一对 应的方式进行呈现。

综合写作速记表

S	R	L
	A: P:	× (or √)
	1:	A:
	2:	B: •
	3:	C: •

在上述三列表格中,第一列S代表special,指的是学术短文中较长的专有名词或发音奇特的词汇,考生可以将这些单词的缩写记到S列下。如果通篇没有对考生来说比较Special的词,考生也可以不记。单词的缩写形式以考生自己能辨认为原则,可以是单词的前几个字母,也可以是缩略元音等。比如Salvage Logging (抢救性砍伐)可以简写为SL,若考生对这两个词不是很熟,也可以简写为Sal Log;

Cane Toad (蔗蟾)可以简写为CT或ca to。

第二列R代表Reading,其中的A是about的简写,表示学术短文所讨论的问题; P是point的简写,表示短文的观点。这两点通常都会在学术短文的首段出现,所以笔者把它们归为一栏。再者,由于通常学术短文的观点都会分三点展开说明,所以表格中也设置了1、2、3三个方面,考生可以把分论点用速记的方式写在表格中。此外,考生还需要记录每个分论点的具体论证内容。一般说来,每个分论点都会有其解释或论据。当出现多个论据时,它们之间要么是并列关系,要么是从属关系。对于这些关系,考生也可在表格中做出清晰的标注。鉴于听力材料有逐条反驳阅读材料呈现的论据的先例,笔者建议考生适当地留意阅读材料对每个分论点的解释论证。

L列代表的是听力的内容。听力讲座一般会开门见山,一开始就亮出对阅读材料的"立场",即阐明阅读材料中的观点正确与否。由此,考生可以用"×"或者"√"的方式进行简单记录。其中的A、B、C行应该记录的是讲座观点的三个分论点,这是听力材料中最重要的信息。此外,考生还需要记录关于分论点的论证及论据内容。学术讲座对于分论点的论证同样也是整个听力材料的重点所在。

与阅读材料类似,听力材料对分论点的论证也有一个与多个之分,且在多个论证中也会出现并列关系或从属关系。需要注意的是,在听力讲座中,论据出现的位置及其关系类型有着极强的不确定性,有些甚至会以案例的方式展开。总之,考生必须重点抓取听力材料的分论点及其论据,并尽可能地将其速记下来。从以往的考试来看,听力

材料不支持阅读材料中观点的可能性最大,因此,笔者建议者生尤其要注重从这个角度进行综合写作的备考。

写作必杀技

1 快速还原听力(学术讲座)笔记

在写作板块中,考生要解决的首要问题是笔记还原,主要是指听力笔记还原,因为阅读材料在听力结束后还会在电脑屏幕上再次出现。笔者建议考生在听力结束后尽快对速记符号进行还原,以避免遗忘。此外,在听力结束后,考生还应凭借自己的记忆尽可能多地将听到却没来得及记的内容添加到表格的相关部分,以备写作之用。

2 综合写作模板: 以不变应万变

在备考攻略中,笔者明确指出,综合写作可以考虑使用模板。如此一来,考生所面临的词汇量小、写作速度慢以及语言组织不力等难题都将迎刃而解。不过,使用模板还有三点需要注意:第一,套用模板要适当地个性化;第二,备考时需对模板多加练习,熟能生巧;第三,尽可能多地还原听力内容,尽量避免抄写阅读材料原文,必要时可用自己的语言复述。理由很简单,综合写作考查的重点

是考生对听力材料的准确复述。下面笔者给出两个综合写 作的模板,供考生研读、记忆和练习使用。

01 综合写作模板1: 反驳版(适用概率

Both the reading and the lecture are talking about 0, but the speaker disagrees with the perspective made in the reading/but the speaker reckons that ... because of ... and ..., which disagrees with the standpoint in the reading that

The reading first claims that 1. However, the instructor objects it with a new proof. The professor says that A because ... That is why the opinion of the reading is challenged heavily.

Furthermore, the reading conceives that 2. In contrary, the professor asserts that B, which differs the reading as well. He believes that

Finally, the professor in the listening material, maintains that $\mathbb C$ since ..., while the reading claims that 3. Therefore, the reading passage has been contradicted again.

Therefore, the speaker departs totally from the opinion on the topics made in the reading.

02 综合写作模板2: 赞同版(适用概率★)

Both the reading and the lecture are talking about 0, and the speaker agrees with the perspective made in the reading.

The reading first claims that 1. Similarly, the instructor supports it with a piece of new evidence. The professor says that A because That is how the opinion of the reading is supposed heavily.

Furthermore, the reading conceives that 2. Likewise, the professor asserts that B, which sustains the reading as well. He believes that

Finally, the professor in the listening material maintains that C since ..., just as the it is said in the reading that 3. Therefore, the reading passage has been propped up gain.

Therefore, the speaker agrees totally with the opinion on the topics made in the reading.

03 模板说明

上述模板采取的是齐头式的写作格式。这种格式要求每段项格写,且段与段之间空行。其好处是可以更加清晰地突出文章的结构和思路(齐头式的写作格式也可应用于独立写作)。下面我们通过表格来详细说明上述模板的中0、1、2、3和A、B、C应填入的内容。

符号	应填入的内容

0	应填入学术短文探讨的话题
1, 2, 3	简单重述学术短文的分论点(尽可能不要抄袭原文)
A, B, C	填写听力材料的分论点和论据

对上述表格中A、B、C处有两点说明:其一,如果该分论点的论据有两个及以上,那么考生可以在相应处自己添加并列句,进行分论点论据的论述;其二,本着成功选择并准确表达重要信息的原则,考生应该尽可能使用听力原文描述分论点及其论据。

04 模板的个性化方法

基础较弱的考生可以考虑用相近词汇或表达法来替换模板中的说法。如professor可以换成instructor或lecturer,say可以换成argue、conceive、assert等。基础较好的考生可按照各段功能结构的特点自行组织语言。比如,首段的目的在于表明所讨论的问题,并说明阅读和听力的关系,那考生可以考虑换个表达: As we can learn from the reading and the lecture, they are all concerning.... The reading says that ...; however, the lecture insists that ... because of

最后,笔者建议考生按照上述方法创造出自己的模 板,并提前背诵、默写。但是需要牢记的是:模板的个性 化并不是获取高分的关键,准确地呈现听力讲座的重要观点才是综合写作的重点所在。

综合写作语法须知

对于如何避免语法错误并写出正确的英文句子,笔者结合《指南》的写作部分,总结了以下五条原则:

1. 一个句子的主干一定是五大基本句型之一。

英文中有五种基本句型:主谓、主系表、主谓宾、主 谓双宾、主谓宾宾补。考生需注意,一个句子的主干一定 是这五大基本句型之一。(关于这五种基本句型,读者可以 详细参考第三章独立写作语言板块的有关论述。)

2. 一个句子的主要谓语动词只有一个,并列句除外。

在作文中,考生一定要注意,句子中的主要谓语动词 只有一个,并列句除外。如果出现一个句子中有多个动词 且不是并列句的情况,考生可以将部分动词转变为不定式 或分词结构。

3. 在表达观点时,时态通常为一般现在时,也可以用一般将来时。

时态是很多考生易错之处。综合写作常用的时态有一

般现在时、一般将来时、一般过去时、现在进行时和现在 完成时。其中一般现在时最为常见,其次是一般将来时。 关于时态,考生需要铭记的是,只有当时间状语发生明确 变化的情况下,才考虑变换时态,一般情况下保持上下句 时态统一。

4. 现在时态中的第三人称单数变化。

英语现在时态的第三人称单数形式变化是英语中的基础语法之一,却也是考生极易出现的低级错误之一。中文虽然有它、他、她来进行第三人称代词的转化,但是后续的动词不会有相应的变化,而英文却需要根据人称的变化来调整其后续动词的单复数形式。考生在写作过程中需牢记两种语言的不同之处。

5. 写作中名词应用的法则。

关于名词应用法则可细分为:名词单复数原则和名词前限定词应用原则。首先,关于名词单复数原则,名词分为普通名词和专有名词,只有普通名词才有单复数之分。普通名词又分为可数名词和不可数名词。可数名词的特点在于能以个体的方式累计增加,如个人、群体等;不可数名词的特点主要在于以整体形式存在,不可分割,如水、糖、幸福等等。在英语中出现的任何一个可数名词,其前面要么有限定词限定,比如the/an/a/this/that,要么就是后面加复数。切记:可数名词永远不能单独使用。

其次,关于限定词的应用原则,限定词共有四类,分别是冠词、代词、数词、名词所有格。考生常犯的错误有:其一,单数可数名词前限定词缺失;其二,冠词

an/the/a误用;其三,名词所有格's与s'的误用。考生需要铭记的是,单数可数名词之前必须要有限定词。再者,一定要牢记元音音素开头的单数名词前冠词要用an;特指名词的时候冠词要用the。

小结

在逐个击破托福综合写作各模块存在的问题后,笔者还需简要说明一下在临场应试中的解题顺序与方法。

第一步:写作考试伊始,考生应根据考试界面说明戴上耳麦。随后耳麦中会播放一段介绍写作考试相关说明的音频材料。考生可利用这段时间在纸上画好上文笔者所介绍的综合写作速记表,而无需将过多的注意力放在听录音上,毕竟考试说明已经烂熟于心了。

第二步: 当进入阅读阶段时,考生要尽快将文章重点速记到表格的相应位置。通常情况下,考生可以在两分半钟内阅读完文章并完成笔记内容。剩下的时间,考生可以对听力材料进行一定程度的预测。一般说来,听力材料反对阅读材料中观点的可能性较大,而且反驳也都是逐条展开。因此,考生可以通过对阅读材料的理解来合理推测听力材料的内容。

第三步: 在听力开始时,考生应该尽快地记下讲座的

重点。根据"听力反对阅读"的较大概率以及听力材料的自身特点,笔者总结了两点供考生参考:其一,凡与阅读相同的描述必定不是重点(反之亦然,凡与阅读相反的必定是重点);其二,凡听力中重复的描述一定是重点。再者听力的一般规则,如问题后面的内容是重点等,也具有一定的适用性。

第四步:在听力结束、写作阶段开始时,考生应该先用1~2分钟时间,将听力笔记适当复原(复原到能清晰地提醒自己的程度即可),并将脑海中残存的信息记录到表格的相应位置。相较之下,阅读笔记则没有复原的必要性,因为此时阅读文章已再次出现在屏幕左侧。此外,在屏幕的右上方,会有时间和作文字数的提示。在剩下接近18分钟的写作过程中,考生最重要的工作就是将听力信息还原并嵌入到写作模板中,尽量不用或少用阅读材料中的信息。

最后,考生还需格外注意写作细节的检查,诸如拼写、标点、语法正确性等等,尽可能地保证文章的地道、 准确。

托福综合写作之所以能在短期内有所提高的原因有: 其一,国际标准化考试为了保持考试的稳定性(reliability),阅读材料和听力材料的设计是标准化的。这就意味着,考生经过足够的训练之后,就能符合ETS对综合写作高分的要求;其二,综合写作的模板相对来讲容易掌握,只要考生自己多写、多改,经过十篇左右的练习后都会有很大的提高:其三,综合写作题材有一定的可预测性,这为考生提高备考的效率提供了依据。笔者建议考生在阅读完本章内容后,找出TPO的综合写作题目逐一练习,让本书介绍 的方法和技巧真正为自己所用。

PART THREE 托福独立写作 分步详解

独立写作要求考生在30分钟内针对特定话题完成一篇不低于300字的议论文。与综合写作相比,独立写作的最大特点在于写作的自主性,即考生可以依据自己的观点完成写作任务。

从文章内容来看,托福独立写作的分数高低主要取决于如下三方面:一是思路,即整个文章的大思路是否清晰、合理;二是逻辑,即文章段落之间以及句子之间的逻辑关系是否连贯、严谨;三是语言,即文章的语言是否准确、地道、丰富。此外,从写作步骤来看,独立写作又包含审题、写作、检查三个步骤。这就意味着在真实考试中,考生必须依此三个步骤写出一篇思路清晰、逻辑严谨、语言准确的文章,如此才能顺利实现独立写作高分。

托福独立写作解题总纲			
	思路	思路扩展; 观点取舍	
文章内容	逻辑	段落结构;首段、主体段、结尾段 结构	
	语言	语言准确性;语言丰富性	
	审题	得出全文框架提纲	
写作步骤	写作	写出完整的段落	
	检查	检查全文语言是否正确,做进一步 完善	

下面笔者将从文章内容和写作步骤两方面来对独立写 作进行详细讲解。

文章内容三步解析

1 "三招六式"扩思路, "非肯即否"定观点

01 "三招六式"扩思路

在这部分中,考生需要解决的是思路扩展以及观点取舍这两个问题。笔者通过多年的教学实践和考生的经验反馈,总结出"三招六式"和"非肯即否"两大法宝来应对上述问题。

在托福独立写作中,考生面临的第一个难题是无话可写。为帮助考生快速找到写作思路,笔者通过对托福独立写作真题和范文的分析,总结出一个万能应对法——"三招六式"。所谓"三招",是指用原因分析、利弊权衡以及拆分举例三个方法来分析题目,获得解题思路;"六式"是指可以从经济效益、社会因素(如社会价值、社会影响)、团体因素(如团体利益)、个人因素(如个人利益、个人喜好)、未来发展和可操作性这六个方面来讨论话题。

下面我们以一个托福独立写作题为例,来详细说明如何利用"三招六式"扩展思路。

例1: Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Printed books will no longer exist in

针对这一话题, 考生可以尝试用"三招"来进行分析: 可以从纸质书存在或近些年衰落的原因来分析其会不会消 失,可以诵讨分析纸质书的利整,讲而说明它会不会被电 子书等取代: 还可以对纸质书进行种类拆分, 分门别类地 举例论证纸质书会不会消失。通过这三种方法的分析,相 信考生很快就会得出大致的写作方向。之后, 考生可以再 从"六式"的角度展开讲一步的思考,明确写作思路。比 如,在经济效益方面,可以对比纸质书和电子书的价格: 在社会因素方面, 可以考虑是否环保、是否有利于思想传 播、是否能鼓励人们阅读等: 在个人因素方面, 可以考虑 人们的阅读喜好, 以及两种图书哪一种更符合人们的使用 需要。另外, 也可以考虑由子书和纸质书哪个未来发展更 好,以及纸质书在二十年内完全被由子书取代是否可能等 等。经讨这样的分析, 这道题的写作思路就已经相当清晰 了。需要指出的是,由于在考场上没有讨多时间去实现一 题多解, 因此考生可根据自身情况, 从"三招"中选择一两 招,从"六式"中选出两三个方面来分析题目,扩展思路, 找出合话的观点讲行论证。

02 "非肯即否"定观点

经过"三招六式"的分析,相信考生一定能获取若干个可写的方向,接下来面临的问题便是对观点的取舍。对于

这个问题,笔者的建议是"非肯即否",即要么提出肯定的论述,要么提出否定的论述,不要模棱两可,这样容易造成思路混乱。另外笔者认为,对于观点的选择,不应来自考生的一厢情愿,而应取决于对题目本身的分析,哪一个观点能从更多的方面加以支持,哪一个观点更有优势,更能站得住脚,更容易拆分举例进行分析,考生就应该支持哪个观点。

需要补充说明的是,若题目中涉及到过去与现在的对比,笔者建议考生支持现在的观点。因为在描述过去的观点时,往往需要使用一般过去时、过去完成时等时态,这对考生来说可能也是个挑战。因此为了避免文章出现时态上的错误,笔者建议考生选择支持现在的观点。

2"先五后四"定框架,分句逐段讲内容

在逻辑方面,考生需要解决的是段与段以及句与句之间的逻辑安排。这一方面应该引起考生足够的重视。首先,逻辑是否清晰、连贯、严谨在很大程度上决定了独立写作文章的总体质量;其次,从独立写作的评分标准来看,逻辑是否清晰是评分者最看重的维度之一;再次,托福独立写作的阅卷时间在1~3分钟,这就意味着考生要让评分者在最短的时间内看到文章的主线和要点。在这里,笔者设计了一套适用于绝大多数托福独立作文的段落架构,供考生参考。当然笔者并不否认托福高分作文的逻辑安排是多样化的,并无绝对标准的好模板。但是,考虑到托福写作时间紧张,而考生需要顾及的方面很多,因此一

套切实可行的模板能帮助考生在短时间内快速组织一篇逻辑通顺严谨的文章。笔者所设计的这套逻辑结构表自研发后,已在课堂中实践多年,它的合理和适用性也已得到诸多托福考生的高分验证。

多比怕丐生的尚分验证。				
托福独立写作逻辑结构表				
	内容	段落时间	段落句子数	段落单词数
首段	引子 点题 观点 铺垫	5~7分钟	3~4句	70~90个
正论段1	主题句 扩展句 案例和细节 逻辑包装	8~9分钟	6~8句	120~140个
正论段2	主题句 扩展句 案例和细节 逻辑包装	8~9分钟	6~8句	120~140个

让步段	让步句 让步论证 转折句 转折论证	3~4分钟	4~5句	40~60个
结尾段	(让步重述) (原因重述) 观点重述	1~2分钟	1~2句	20~40个
全篇文章		27~29分钟	22~24句	380~430个

阅读这一逻辑结构表时,读者可能会发现,笔者给出的写一篇文章所需的时间、句子数量和单词数量并不是之前各项的简单相加。这是因为具体写作中,审题以及通盘考虑也需要花费一些时间,当某些段落写得过长、或耗时过多时,考生需根据自身情况对全文的各个要素作通盘考虑。下面笔者就来详细解读这个逻辑结构表。

01 "先五后四"定框架

在考虑文章的逻辑结构时, 考生首先需要考虑的是全

文总体框架的构建,即文章分几段来写。这里笔者推荐"先 五后四"的原则。"先五后四"是指优先选择写五段,不得已 的情况下考虑写四段。

在五段式中,除去首尾段,中间共有三段。这三段有两种安排方式:一种是"并列式"(也称"一边倒式"),即三段都从正面论述;一种是"让步式",即其中两段从正面论述,而另一段"让步",从反面论述。在这里,笔者要强调的是,只有用拆分举例方法破题的文章才可能用到并列式的段落架构。如果用原因分析法或者利弊权衡法破题,笔者还是建议考生用"让步式"结构,以保证论述方法的多样性。

如果考生一时间写不出五段,或者遇到其他特殊情况,四段式也是一种选择。在四段式中,除去首尾段,中间有两个主体段。考生可以都从正面论述,也可以一正一反,其中一段采取"让步"的方法论述反面论点的不合理性。

02 分句逐段讲内容

首段写作详解

首段是一篇文章的起始,也是引入观点、提出观点的重要段落。因此在首段中,笔者安排四个步骤的内容,分别是引子、点题、观点、铺垫。其中引子是引入话题,点题是点明文章要讨论的话题,观点是针对话题提出自己的论点,而铺垫则是简要说明下文将要谈及的内容,为正文

论述做好逻辑铺垫。

第一步: 引子

引子是首段的开头,除了要达到引入话题的效果外,还要尽可能取消模板的痕迹,不落俗套。有特点的引入而非套用模板的开头能成为文章的一大亮点。通常来说,一个好的引子需要控制在一句话的长度。在这里,笔者推荐引子写作的三个步骤:题目分析、题目突破和引子写作。

题目分析是指了解题目所说的是什么,并分析题目中 蕴含了哪些要素。我们来看如下的例题。

例2: Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way for parents to teach their children about responsibility is to have them care for an animal.

这道题目中,考生需要讨论的问题是,对家长而言, 养宠物是否是培养孩子们责任感最好的方法。而题目中所 包含的要素有"培养责任感""养宠物""最好的""家长以及孩 子"。

题目突破是指通过将题目分析中得出的一个或几个要素现象化、背景化、调查化来实现引子的破解。上面这道题目有家长、孩子、培养责任感、宠物等因素,如果将这些因素现象化,可以得到如下的意思:在现代家庭中,孩

子们养宠物的情况越来越多;在下午的公园里,大人和小孩子一起遛狗是很常见的。如果将这些因素背景化,可以得到以下意思:越来越多的家长允许孩子们养宠物;家长越来越重视孩子们责任感的培养。如果把这些因素调查化,可以得到以下的意思:超过60%的家长正在考虑让他们的孩子领养一只宠物;超过40%家庭的孩子是养宠物的,另外还有更多没有养宠物的家庭正在考虑让他们的孩子开始照顾宠物。

引子写作是指将在题目突破中思考出的内容,用英语 表达出来。下面是几个针对上面题目写出的有特点的引 子,供考生参考。

- Now, more and more children are raising pets in their families.
- It is not rare to see children walking dogs with their parents in community parks.
- Undoubtedly, an increasing number of children are allowed to raise animals.
- Parents now see it as important to develop their children's sense of responsibility.
- According to a recent survey, more than 60% of parents in China/the U.S. are considering letting their children have a puppy or other animal.
- According to a recent survey, over 40% of families

have one or more pets, and the number of families considering adding a pet is increasing.

第二步: 点题

所谓点题,本质上就是复述题目。在这里考生需要注意的是,点题时最忌讳的就是抄写题目的原文。考生们需要做的,是用其他的表达方式,特别是一些相对高级的句型,如主语从句、同位语从句等来改写题目,而这样做的目的是突出考生的语言表达能力。在这里,我们推荐几个在点题中可以适用的句子结构:

- Whether ... has been a topic/an issue of public interest and concern. (主语从句)
- People have not reached a common idea whether
 (同位语从句)

以上文讨论的例2为例,其点题句可以这样来写:

- Whether the best method for parents to let their children learn the sense of responsibility is to care for a pet has been a controversial issue.
- Parents have not achieved a common opinion

whether caring for an animal is the most functional approach to improve their children's sense of responsibility.

类似的句子结构还有很多,考生可以在学习范文的过程中不断地积累。

第三步: 观点

观点句是首段中最重要的句子,旨在表明考生对题目中的论题所持的态度。在写观点句时,如果考生还想稍作展开,或者题目中出现了类似"some people prefer ..., others ..."这样的表达法,考生也不妨先提一句别人的看法,再说明自己的观点。下面是一些在提出双方观点时可能会用到的句型,供考生参考:

提出他人看法的句型:

- Some people assert/argue/assume/believe that (宾语从句)
- Some people hold the idea/point of view that (同位语从句)
- Others hold the opposite opinion that (同位语 从句)

阐明自己观点的句型:

- Personally, I prefer the former (latter) opinion.
- In my opinion/from my perspective, the first (second) point of view is more convincing.
- Frankly, the former (latter) standpoint, I believe, is more acceptable.
- To be honest, my opinion is

下面是几个依照上述句型模板,针对例2写出的观点句,考生可以参考:

- Some people assert that letting children care for pets would be helpful to reinforce their sense of responsibility, whereas others hold the opposite view. Personally, I prefer the latter opinion,
- Some believe that children can achieve a great growth in their understanding of responsibility through caring for an animal. Still others assert that having pets can be detrimental to a child. The latter standpoint, I believe, is more acceptable

 Some people hold the view that caring for an animal will positively promote children's growth in the understanding of responsibility, while others believe it will not. Frankly, the latter standpoint, I believe, is more acceptable,

需要注意的是,在写观点句时,考生也要尽可能用自己的语言来表述观点,而不要照搬题目原文。

第四步: 铺垫

写铺垫句的目的,既是过渡,也是向考官简要地陈述下文发展的方向,让考官迅速把握住文章的基本脉络。一般说来,铺垫的写法有两种:一种是纯粹起引导作用却无实际内容的铺垫;另一种则是既起引导作用又有实际内容的铺垫,如:

- ..., especially when the following reasons are considered. (起引导作用,无实际内容)
- …, especially when … and … are considered/are taken into account/are taken into consideration. (起引导作用,又有实际内容。需要注意的是, 这个句型中and两边需要填入名词性的内容)

下面是根据这些句型为例2写出的铺垫句:

- As for me, I agree with the latter, especially when the following reasons are considered. (起引导作 用, 无实际内容)
- Frankly, the latter viewpoint, I believe, is more acceptable, especially when its potential impact on children's health and its possible influence to their studies are taken into consideration. (起引 导作用,又有实际内容)
- Based on the potential impact this has for doing harm to children's health and studies, I prefer the latter opinion. (起引导作用,又有实际内容)

当然,铺垫句可用的句型不止这两种。相信通过平时的积累,考生一定可以总结出更为多样化的铺垫句写作方式。

在实际写作中,笔者的建议是:如果时间充裕,考生在写铺垫句时,应尽量采用既起引导作用又有实际内容的写法。如果之前的写作已经耗时过多,或担心后面写作时间不够,考生也可以考虑写只起引导作用的铺垫句。

小结:在首段中,只要考生按上面所讲的"四步法"进

行写作,在5~7分钟内完成字数为70~90字、逻辑严谨的 首段应该不会有太大挑战。因此,请考生们在写作备考期 间,一定尽可能按照这四个层次进行反复练习,这样在考 场上才能熟练、灵活地运用。

正论段写作详解

正论段可以说是文章的主体段,而它是否能有效展开也将直接体现文章的逻辑水平。在这里,笔者设计了四个步骤,来帮助考生一步步构建逻辑清晰、内容充实的正论段。这四个步骤分别是主题句、扩展句、案例和细节以及逻辑包装。从理论上来说,这四个步骤的论证法与西方的线性因果逻辑是相通的:首先提出论断(Claim,即主题句),然后进行论证(Warrant,即扩展句),之后给出论据(Evidence and Detail,即案例和细节),最后得出结论(Conclusion,即逻辑包装)。用这种方法论证,不仅句与句之间有递进关系,且段落发展也十分连贯合理。

Claim 提出论断 (主题句)

Warrant 进行论证(扩展句)

Example and Detail 给出证据(案例或细节)

Conclusion 得出结论(逻辑包装)

第一步: 主题句

主题句是正论段的中心句,提出这一段要讨论的分论点。为了能让考官在最短时间内把握各段的主旨,笔者建议考生将所有的主题句都置于段落的开头。此外,主题句必须是对文章观点的某个方面或者侧面的支持,必须是整个段落的唯一统率句,必须尽可能简洁。为了帮助考生更好地理解,下面笔者以例2的话题为例,给出几个不合格的主题句,请考生们仔细思考体会其问题所在:

- Firstly, some children might be infected by feeding animals.
- Secondly, the academic performance of some children becomes poor once they are responsible for caring for a pet.

(问题:两个主题句是纯粹的事实判断,没有提出分论点,以支持文章的观点。)

- The first reason why letting children care for animals is not the best way to teach them about responsibility is that it could negatively impact a child's health.
- The second reason that raising pets is not the most efficient approach for a child to learn a sense of responsibility is that it may disrupt a child's studies.

(问题:两个主题句过于冗长,论点不一目了然。)

作为对比,下面作者给出几组合格的主题句,请大家 对照体会其优点:

• Firstly, raising pets will exert a negative impact on

a child's health.

Secondly, caring for a pet could disrupt a child's regular studies.

 Firstly, this approach could lead to a negative impact on a child's health.

Secondly, this approach could exert some adverse effects on a child's studies.

 Firstly, caring for animals could negatively impact a child's health.

Secondly, caring for pets could disrupt a child's regular study schedule.

(优点:上述主题句简短、清晰,直接表达对文章观点的支持。)

第二步:扩展句

扩展句是主题句的支撑句,其目的是对主题句的合理 性展开论证。扩展句有不同的写法,总体来说,可以从原 因、推论、解释、对比四个角度进行构思。

所谓原因角度是指讨论"主题句(分论点)为什么能够成立";扩展角度是讨论"主题句(分论点)会带来什么样的后果";解释角度是讨论"主题句(分论点)具体指什么";对比角度是讨论"不按照主题句(分论点)的想法会怎么样"。我们

以下面的主题句为例,来探讨如何通过上述四个角度进行扩展:

- Firstly, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health.
- Further, feeding animals will disrupt a child's regular study time.

从原因角度,考生可以讨论:为什么养宠物会影响孩子的健康?为什么养宠物会影响孩子的学习?按照这样的思路,考生便可以如此扩展:孩子之所以健康受到威胁,是因为宠物身上通常会携带各种病毒或者病菌。养宠物之所以会影响学习,是因为孩子很有可能会把很多精力放在宠物身上,而不是学习上:

- Firstly, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health. The primary reason for this is that pets often carry unknown viruses that may threaten a child's immature immune system.
- Further, feeding animals will disrupt children's regular study time. Frequently, the children may put more of his time and energy into his beloved pets rather than his seemingly boring studies.

从推论角度,考生可以讨论:影响孩子的健康会带来什么样的后果?影响孩子的学习会造成怎样的危害?按照这样的思路,考生便可以如此扩展:如果孩子的健康受到威胁,那么会给父母造成很重的心理和经济负担。如果孩子的学业受到影响,那么他将来的升学难度将会大大增加:

- First, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health. If a child's health is endangered, it will inflict a heavy burden on the parents both financially and emotionally.
- Further, feeding animals will disrupt children's regular study time. In the worst cases, it could eventually lead to such poor grades that the child is not eligible for entrance into top schools.

从解释角度,考生可以讨论:孩子们易受哪些健康的 危害?孩子们养宠物会对学习造成什么样的影响?按照这 样的思路,考生便可以如此扩展:更具体地说,因为宠物 身上通常会携带一些病菌,而这些病菌会给孩子的健康造 成威胁;另外,孩子很有可能会把有限的精力从学习上转

移到可爱的宠物身上:

- First, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health. More specifically, since pets often host harmful parasites, these parasites might cause unexpected danger to the kids.
- Further, feeding animals will disrupt children's regular study time. More explicitly, children may put more of their time and energy into their beloved pets rather than their seemingly boring studies.

从对比角度,考生还可以讨论:相比之下,不养宠物的孩子健康要好很多。不养宠物的孩子学习也比养宠物的孩子要好。按照这样的思路,考生便可以如此扩展:相比之下,那些不养宠物的孩子会健康很多;相比之下,不养宠物就不会有这样的问题。具体英文如下:

- First, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health. By contrast, those children who do not have pets are healthier.
- Further, feeding animals will disrupt children's regular study time. On the contrary, kids without pets to care for do not have this distraction.

通过上述真题例析,考生可以看到各种扩展句的展开方式和写作技巧。关于如何运用这些方式,笔者在此需强调几点:其一,考生在平时练习时可以尝试多角度的构思和写作,但在实际操作中应该选择自己擅长的角度对主题句进行扩展,而不应一味地追求多角度的扩展(一篇文章最好有两个角度为宜,可以更好地体现出句式的多样性);其二,一般来说,扩展句的长度应该控制在1 ~ 2句话;其三,考生应少用对比扩展句,这是因为反面论证往往不如正面论证有力,而且如果正反面讨论的是过去和现在不同时期的事,需要转换时态,也比较容易出错。

第三步:案例和细节

可以说案例和细节是整个段落成败的关键所在。如果说主题句和扩展句的写作决定了整个段落的方向,那么案例和细节无疑决定段落在这个方向上能走多远。列举案例是为了给段落的论点提供论据。而陈述细节的目的则在于使案例更加充实饱满。为了让主题句和扩展句显得具体、可信,考生可以使用宏观的数据或者微观的个案来说服读者。

① 案例

一般来说,关于案例的写法有两种,分别是宏观式案 例写作法和微观式案例写作法。所谓宏观式案例写作法, 指的是用科研报告、社会调查等宏观的具体数据来进行论证;所谓微观式案例写作法,指的是用具体的人物事件来 进行论证。现在我们以两个主题句和扩展句为例,来说明如何为其提供不同的案例。

宏观案例写作分析:

 First, raising pets could exert a negative impact on a child's health. The primary reason for this is that pets often carry unknown viruses that may threaten a child's immature immune system. (主 题句和扩展句)

针对这一主题句和扩展句,考生可以给出宏观统计的 具体数据,说明一般在宠物身上存在着多少不知名的病 毒,并且说明其中多少种病毒会给什么样的孩子在多大程 度上造成什么样的破坏,进而指明宠物的饲养会给孩子的 健康带来何种威胁。

微观案例写作分析:

 Further, feeding animals will disrupt children's regular study time. Frequently, children may put more of their time and energy into their beloved pets rather than their seemingly boring studies. (主题句和扩展句) 针对这一主题句和扩展句,考生可以提供一个案例,说明某同学在日常学习生活中将绝大多数时间和精力(其中时间和精力都可以具体化)投入到了养宠物中,而留给学习的时间和精力则少了许多。

② 细节

需要注意的是,泛泛的概括性的例子往往很难有效地证明论点,要想写出有说服力的完整案例,就必须设置大量的有效细节。所谓有效细节的设置,实际上就是把简单的事实和宽泛的词汇转化为更为具体的事实。或许有些考生有一个疑问,如果没有足够的背景知识,如何写出相关案例的有效细节?对此,笔者的回答是:编!由于托福考试是一项语言能力测试,而不是知识真假测试,因此"编细节"这一点是可行的。此外,独立写作的评分标准也可以为之印证。当然,这个"编"绝对不是单纯的瞎编乱造,而是给那些"有待具体化"的事实以最具体的回答(给出明确的数据),给那些宽泛抽象的词汇以最具体的定义(给出明确的事例),给那些事例以最逼真的场景(给出时间、地点、出处等元素)。考生可以参照下表来学习如何写案例和细节句。

宏观&微观案例和细节句

英文案例和细节句

根据耶鲁大学动物研究中心的科研报告,宠物可能携带有几十种病毒。其中半数的病毒可能会破好54 少以下儿童脆弱的免疫疫疾。有的病毒其中 According to the recent science report published by ARCY (Animal Research Center of Yale University), pets might carry dozens of viruses. Around half of them could damage the fragile immune system of children under 14 years old.

长期的免疫力低下以及某些过敏症状。

Some of them may even cause low immune capability with a long period and some allergy symptoms.

For example, I have a classmate named Tom who received a small golden retriever as a birthday present three months ago. Since then, Tom's time after class has been greatly occupied. Now, the thing he looks forward to most after school is feeding and walking the dog which, on average, will take more than two hours of his day. Meanwhile, his schoolwork, which he wasn't interested in before anyway, has to be squeezed into one hour a day.

不难看出,经过有效的细节设置,两个案例的充实程度和逼真程度都发生了质的变化,说服力也自然有了很大提升。

第四步:逻辑包装

正论段的逻辑包装可以起到以下三个作用:其一,继续增强案例的说服力;其二,回归段落的中心思想;其三,补充字数。在实际写作中,考生可以根据段落的具体情况来决定采取何种形式的逻辑包装,或者继续完善论据,或者再次点明段落的中心思想。一般来说,1~2句话(最多30字)就可以完成上述内容。比如上面两个正论段的逻辑包装句便可以这样来写:

正论段1:由此可见,让孩子们养宠物的提议确实存在 着健康上的风险。

 There are some possible risks to children's health when parents let them keep pets.

正论段2: 事实上, Tom的学习受到了负面的影响, 他的学习成绩也下滑了。

 In fact, Tom's study has been negatively impacted and his grades are dropping.

小结:通过上文的讲解与真题例析,相信考生能够清楚地体会到正论段五个层次的特点与写作技巧。简单来说,正论段的主题句与扩展句起着导向作用,案例与细节起着支持作用,而逻辑包装起着回归与升华作用。依此写作,考生一定可以在6~8分钟内用6~8句话写出一段包含120~140字、逻辑清晰、论证有力的正论段。在这里需要提一句,如果考生决定写三个正论段,而非两个正论段加一个让步段,那么第三个正论段写作时间和篇幅应相对缩短,控制在4分钟,4~5句话,50个词左右。

让步段写作详解

让步段与正论段的论证角度相反,主要是通过指明反方观点行不通,来对反方观点的合理性进行挑战,或者说明虽然己方观点也有问题,但问题可解,或好处大于劣势。之所以安排这一段,是为了让文章既有正面论述,又有反面论述,论述合理全面。在让步段中,笔者给出如下四个步骤,分别是让步句、让步论证、转折句、转折论证。其中前两句部分肯定反方观点或部分质疑己方观点,后两句在此基础上说明为什么己方观点仍然更优,整体论述客观严谨。

第一步: 让步句

让步句的基本目的在于对己方的观点进行部分质疑或部分接受对方的观点。在写作让步句时,下面几点需要考生注意:其一,要给出一个明显的让步信号,如使用类似admittedly之类的词,让读者了解此句是让步内容;其二,要有明确的让步方向,即是部分地否定自己的观点,还是部分地认可对方的观点;最后,要降低让步内容的确定性。

还以"养宠物是提高孩子们责任感的最好方法"(例2) 一题为例,笔者用中文试举几个不够完善的让步句,帮助 考生们更清晰地体会其中的问题:

养宠物能在一定程度上提高孩子的责任感。(问题:缺乏明确的让步信号)

诚然,养宠物也不是培养责任感的好办法。(问题:根据假定前提假设,让步方向错误)

诚然,养宠物能在一定程度上培养孩子们的责任感。

(问题:没有降低让步内容的确定性)

由此可见,合理的让步句可以按照如下方法写作:不 得不承认的是(让步信号),养宠物在一定程度上也可能会 (降低让步内容的确定性)有助于培养孩子们的责任感(明确 让步方向)。英文如下:

 Admittedly, raising pets might be beneficial to some extent in enhancing a child's sense of responsibility.

第二步: 让步论证

让步论证的目的在于为让步句提供一个简单的合理性证明,其功能与正论段中的扩展句类似。这句话也可以通过原因、解释、举例等方式写作。鉴于笔者已经在正论段扩展句的讲解中做出过详细说明,这里就不再赘述。需要特别指出的是,让步段的这一部分要写得尽量简单,一般一句话即可。

下面我们还是用之前的例题,讲解一下让步论证的写法。从原因角度可以说:这是因为孩子们在做出养宠物的决定之后也承担了一些责任。从解释角度可以写:这种责任感体现在孩子们每天会在他们的宠物身上投入一定的时间。从案例角度可以写:举例来说,在养了金毛猎犬之后,Tom每天都会自己给狗喂食。

- Children with pets have indeed taken on some responsibility due to their adoption of a pet.
- Their responsibility can be revealed by the time they spend on their pets.
- For instance, Tom has fed his little puppy by himself since he got the dog.

第三步: 转折句

转折句的目的在于对让步的内容提出否定,实质是再次强化己方的观点。一般来说,这种意思上的转折可以通过下面四种方式中的一种来实现。第一种是说明己方问题可解;第二种是说明双方优势共享;第三种是进行双方优劣对比,强调说明己方观点比对方观点优点更多或者缺点更少,从而达到确立己方观点的目的;第四种是进行行为后果权衡,通过对方行为引发不良后果来否定对方观点的可行性,借此肯定自己行为的正确性。在实际写作中,考生可以根据让步句内容,来选择最合适的写作方式。

对于之前例子中的让步部分,由于是部分肯定对方观点的可行性,因此优劣对比是一种合适的转折方法。考生可尝试按如下方式写转折句:虽然养宠物可能在一定程度上提高孩子们的责任感,但他们的健康状况和正常学业都会受到影响。用英文表达如下:

 However, with their adoption of pets, their health and normal study habits are seriously endangered.

第四步: 转折论证

转折论证的主要目的是支持与加强转折句的观点。需要注意的是,这里的转折论证与之前的让步论证略有不同。首先,在转折论证中,往往会采用解释或者说明原因的方式,而不太可能用案例来进行论证。这是因为篇幅不够,举例论证很可能会使整个论证显得过于单薄。此外,出于增强论证效果的目的,转折论证还可以用推论方式来写。所谓推论方式,就是从转折句进行进一步推论,得出一个结果。在具体写作中,考生可以依据转折句的内容,选择最合适的方式进行转折论证。

比如针对"养宠物"一题,如果按照推论的方法,可以 用下面的句子进行转折论证:因此,不难看出,养宠物肯 定不是培养孩子们责任感最佳的选择。英文表达如下:

 Thus, it is obvious that keeping pets is not the best approach to shape a child's sense of responsibility. 小结:设置让步段最基本的目的是为了表明考生具有批判性思维,并让文章的论述更加完整合理。其中包含了两步让步(让步句+让步论证),两步转折(转折句+转折论证),如果充分体会、理解这种"两让两转"的逻辑结构,笔者相信考生完全有能力在3~4分钟内写出一个包含4句话、60个字左右的让步段落。

结尾段写作详解

结尾段的主要目的在于总结与再次点题。这一段有三种写法,一是再次陈述己方观点,二是重申分论点并陈述己方观点,三是重申包括让步、原因以及己方观点在内的所有内容。在实际写作中,考生可以根据自己文章的总体长度以及考试的时间进度来选择采用何种方案进行结尾。如果按照第三种方法写作,那么结尾段可以分为三步,分别是让步重述、原因重述以及观点重述。由于结尾段是对之前内容的复述,因此也是一个展示语言水平的好机会,考生可以考虑在结尾段使用让步状语从句、表语从句、宾语从句等高级语法结构。

下面我们来看一看如何用这三种写作方法为"养宠物是 提高孩子们责任感的最好方法"一题写文章结尾。

如采取第一种方案,那么这一段可以这样写:

 Therefore, my final conclusion is that caring for animals is not the best way for parents to cultivate children's sense of responsibility.

如采取第二种方案,则段落内容可调整为:

 In conclusion, considering the negative impact pets can exert on a child's health and studies, I disagree that this method is the best way to shape a child's sense of responsibility.

如采取第三种方案,则段落内容可改为:

 While children may have an increased sense of responsibility from the duties of raising a pet, the negative impact to their health and study habits outweighs this benefit.

小结:结尾段宗旨在于总结全文,重申结论。在实战中,如果时间充裕且之前文章字数偏少,那么考生可以考虑采用第二或第三种方案结尾;如果剩余时间不足或全文字数已达到360字以上,则可以考虑采用第一种方案结尾。如果因为时间特别紧张,而没有写结尾段,也不会导致独立写作部分的分数过低。即使没有结尾段,文章也可以构成较为清晰的"总—分"结构。但是,考虑到使论述更加完

整,且学术写作通常都会在文章末尾阐明结论或重申观点,笔者建议考生尽量采取"总—分—总"结构,为文章写上结尾部分。

3 两大方法练语言,正确、达意又丰富

在解决了如何进行独立写作的构思与布局之后,考生面临的新问题是如何展现出优秀的语言运用能力。如果细加分析,考生会发现,评价英语作文语言的好坏,主要有三个标准。一为达意,即能够用合适的语言准确地表达想说的内容;二为正确,即行文是否通畅,语法是否无误;三为丰富,即能否通过变换句型等方式来实现语言表达的丰富性和多样化。下面我们就通过这三方面来分析如何提升托福作文的语言表达水平。

01 达意

说到达意,可能很多考生觉得这不是一件难事:写作时,我先在脑子里用中文打草稿,然后用英文写出来,不就可以了吗?当然,这种想法并没错,要求中国考生必须用英文思考也是很难实现的。但若采用这种方式写作,且达到"达意"的程度,考生就必须做到两点:其一,考生对英文词汇和句子的理解准确;其二,考生对中文词汇和句子的理解准确。但在实际写作时,考生往往对这两点都缺少考量。

以"我想提高我的英文水平"这句话为例,不少考生在 用英语表达这句话时,会将其写成"I want to improve my English level."但如果仔细分析,考生就会发现它的英文搭 配有问题:英文中没有"improve sth's level"这样的说法, 正确的说法应该是"I want to improve my English."

再比如"这篇文章犯了一个很严重的错误"这句话,考生如果不经思考,很容易将其写成"This article made a very serious mistake."然而,这一英文句子在逻辑上是讲不通的,"article"不能"made a mistake",会犯错的只可能是文章的作者。因此,正确的表达法应该是"The author of the article made a very serious mistake."

一般来说,中文重意合,主语和谓语的关系比较松散,而英文讲究逻辑严谨。因此,如果想写出达意的英文句子,考生在写作备考时要注意以下方面。首先,考生要在平时多体会英文词句的准确意思和用法,不要满足于一知半解。其次,在写作时不要太匆忙下笔,要先将自己所想的中文还原为"逻辑严谨的中文句子",看其主谓语是否齐全,是否符合英文基本句型(主谓、主系表、主谓宾、主谓双宾,以及主谓宾宾补),主谓语之间语意逻辑关系是否正确。之后再将"逻辑严谨的中文句子"用英文表达出来。考生只有在平常多进行这样的训练,临场发挥时才能快速地写出达意的英文句子。

02 正确

关于如何写出语法正确的句子, 笔者在第二章综合写

作的解题方法介绍中已经讲过规避语法错误的五条规则, 此处不再赘述。

03 丰富

除了要做到语言达意、语法正确外,考生要攻克的另一大难点是使文章的句型更加丰富。下文笔者将具体介绍丰富句型的"四大招式",以便考生在较短的时间内把握其要点。

英文句型丰富的方法		
第一式	灵活运用五种基本句型	
第二式	在主干结构下适当添加定语(从句)、状语(从句)、同位语(从句)、插入语等句子成分	
第三式	变换句子主干成分的结构	
第四式	调整句子的结构语序	

第一式: 灵活运用五种基本句型

笔者在上文中提到过,英文中有五种基本句型结构, 下面根据例句来分析五种句型的特征。

① 主谓结构: The approach works.

特征点评: 在主谓结构中,谓语动词本身具备完整

性,该动词往往是可以理解的抽象词汇。当谓语出现时,句子的动作和状态都会很明确。

② 主系表结构: The approach is efficient.

特征点评:在主系表结构中,系动词无实际意义(系动词还包括sound、smell、taste、feel等感官动词),仅起到引出主语特征的作用。只有当主语、系动词,表语(又称主语补足语)同时出现,句子结构才能完整。

③ 主谓宾结构: The approach will cause horrible consequences.

特征点评:在主谓宾结构中,谓语动词不具备完整性,而仅是描述一个具体动作。其特殊之处在于它必将作用于一个对象,即宾语。这也就是主谓宾结构可转换为被动结构的原因所在。

④ 主谓双宾: The approach will bring people many benefits.

特征点评:在主谓双宾结构中,动词不仅可以引出动作直接作用的结果(直接宾语),还可以阐明结果的指向对象(间接宾语)。

⑤ 主谓宾宾补: I find this approach useless.

特征点评:在这一结构中,谓语的主要意义就是直接 在宾语和宾补之间搭建平台。

以上五种句型各有特点,但其核心都是谓语动词。在 写作时,考生可以根据语意的需求选择合适的谓语动词, 进而实现不同句型的灵活运用。可以说,如果考生能将这 五种句型运用自如,那么就已经达到评分标准中的"句型结构丰富"的要求了。

第二式:在主干结构下适当添加定语(从句)、状语(从句)、同位语(从句)、插入语等句子成分

① 定语(从句)

定语是一种句子成分,主要用于修饰主语、表语、同位语和宾语等名词性句子成分。从位置上来说,定语既可以添加在中心词的左侧,也可添加在其右侧。要写出丰富饱满的句型,笔者建议考生可以采取"左限形、右短从"的方法来添加定语。

所谓"左限形",是指中心词的左边可以添加限定词和形容词。限定词包括冠词(the/a/an等)、代词(this/that/these/those等),数词(one/two等)和名词所有格(my/your/my/mother's等),四里选一,不可重复使用。可以添加的形容词种类繁多,如果有多个形容词同时出现时,其排列顺序为:形状大小—新旧年龄—颜色—国家产地—材料,例如his large new blue foreign car。

所谓"右短从",是指名词(短语)的右边可以添加短语和 从句。其中短语包括形容词短语、介词短语、分词短语和 不定式;从句包括定语从句和同位语从句。下面笔者给大 家举几个如何添加短语和从句的例子;

• The Old Man and the Sea is a book full of interesting plots. (形容词短语full of interesting

plots作后置定语)

- The boy reading The Old Man and the Sea is Tom.
 (现在分词短语reading The Old Man and the Sea作后置定语)
- The book borrowed from Tom is The Old Man and the Sea. (过去分词短语borrowed from Tom作 后置定语)
- The approach that we are using to learn English is reading English novels. (不定式短语to learn English作后置定语)
- Many rules that set for young people are very strict. (that 引导的从句作定语,修饰先行词 rules)

② 状语(从句)

状语是句子中重要的修饰成分,主要用于修饰定语、谓语以及整个句子。状语包括时间、地点、条件、原因、让步、方式、比较、结果、目的、程度、伴随等。从位置上来说,如状语是修饰谓语动词,一般出现在谓语动词前后;如修饰定语,则出现在被限定的形容词前后;如修饰整个句子,则可先判定该状语是否需要强调,如需强调,通常将其置于句首,如无需强调,则可置于句尾。在一个句子中,可以出现不同的状语,来修饰不同的句子成分,或对修饰成分加以不同的限定,我们来看一个例句。

In the coming days, this approach would definitely bring some unwanted consequences once we put it into action. (在这句话中, in the coming days 是时间状语,置于句首对整句话加以限定; definitely是程度状语,置于其所修饰的谓语动词之前; once we put it into action则是条件状语,置于句末对整句话加以限定。)

除了单词和短语之外,从句也可以作状语。一般在写作中,常用的状语从句有时间状语从句(通常由when、as、while、whereas等来引导)、原因状语从句(通常由because、since等来引导)、条件状语从句(通常由if、as long as、provided、providing、unless等来引导)、让步状语从句(常用引导词有though、although、even though等)、结果状语从句(常见结构有so ... that ...、such ... that ...等)。下面我们来看几个例句,从中体会如何使用状语从句。

- Since excellent educational resources are quite limited, it is necessary for young children to be required to study art and music to give them an edge. (第一个分句为since引导的原因状语从句)
- The second viewpoint is more convincing, especially when the following reasons are mentioned. (后半句为when引导的时间状语从

句)

- If a person travels alone, he can decide where he eats, stays, and visits without discussion, which definitely contributes to a more enjoyable experience. (第一个分句为if引导的条件状语从句)
- To summarize, art and music courses are positive for a child's education, even though some people worry that learning art and music could take up too much time. (最后一个分句为even though引导的让步状语从句)

③ 同位语(从句)

同位语是一种句子成分,其词性相当于名词,一般紧跟在句子的主语、表语或宾语之后,对这些词进行修饰、限定或说明。同位语与其所修饰、限定的成分的语法功能相同。同位语从句是指在复合句中充当同位语的名词性从句,对与其同位的词加以补充、说明或解释。一起来看下面的例句。

- Tom, my neighbor, has an interesting book. (my neighbor是Tom的主语同位语)
- This is Tom, my neighbor. (my neighbor是Tom的

表语同位语)

- The girl loves Tom, my neighbor. (my neighbor是 Tom的宾语同位语)
- I've come to the conclusion that it was unwise to do that. (that引导的同位语从句对conclusion进行解释和说明)

同位语(从句)的灵活应用同样可以丰富句子的结构。托 福写作中适当地用同位语或同位语从句进行点缀,将是文 章难得的亮点。

④ 插入语

插入语属于独立成分的范畴,是指插在句子中的一个词、一个短语或一个句子。插入语在句子中通常是对一句话的附加解释、说明或总结,与句子其他成分之间没有语法关系。在位置上,插入语可置于句首、句中或句末,通常用逗号或破折号与句子隔开。

插入语的种类较多,包括形容词(短语)作插入语(如sure enough)、副词(短语)作插入语(如however、certainly、luckily for us)、介词(短语)作插入语(如in fact)、现在/过去分词(短语)作插入语(如generally speaking)、不定式(短语)作插入语(如to be frank)、句子插入语(如I think)、从句插入语(如as it reveals)等。考生在写作时可以灵活使用插入语,来补足句意、丰富句式。下面我们来看几个例句,体会一下插入语的用法。

- Personally, I do not think much of the idea. (personally为副词插入语)
- Strange to say, he is still ignorant of it. (形容词短语strange to say作插入语)
- In short, we should not stop halfway. (介词短语in short作插入语)
- This man, as you know, is a computer geek. (从句 as you know作插入语)

小结:通过在主干句型中放置不同形式的定语(从句)、状语(从句)、同位语(从句)、插入语,考生可以使文章的语言更丰富,句子结构更加多样化,语意表达也更为精准。

第三式:变换句子主干成分的结构

在第一式中笔者提到,英文句子有五大基本句型,构成这些基本句型的成分则是句子的主干成分。在主干成分中,最重要的莫过于句子的主语、谓语和宾语,而其中能够在结构上有多样变化的是主语和宾语。由于两者都是名词性结构,笔者在这里主要探讨一下如何实现主语结构的多样化,考生们可以据此推知宾语的变化方法。

担任句子主语的往往是名词和名词短语。但此外,主语也可以由现在分词短语、不定式短语、从句等来充当。

我们来看几个例句。

- Communicating with those more experienced can help students learn more. (现在分词短语作主 语)
- To see is to believe. (不定式短语作主语)
- What seems easy to some people seems difficult to other people. (主语从句做复合句的主语)
- If a device like the iPhone is broken, it is impossible for us to repair it by looking up historical records.(在这一复合句中, it作主句的 形式主语)

小结: 使用多样化的主语和宾语,配合定语、状语、同位语等的使用,能极大地丰富句式,提升文章的语言表达水平。

第四式:调整句子的结构语序

一般来说,调整整句话的语序,比如使用倒装句或强调句,往往是为了突出强调某个句子或者句中的某个成分。下面我们来分析如何通过使用这两种句型来实现句型表达的丰富性和多样性。

① 倒装

为了强调、突出等目的而颠倒原有语序的句式叫做倒装句。倒装句有完全倒装和部分倒装之分。完全倒装指将句子中的谓语动词全部置于主语之前,比如here、there等词引起的倒装句。部分倒装是指将谓语动词的一部分(如助动或情态动词)置于主语之前,比如频度词always、often、seldom、never、just等引起的倒装、否定词never等引起的倒装,以及not only引起的倒装等。下面来看几个倒装句的例子。

- There comes the bus. (there引起的完全倒装)
- Seldom/Rarely does this approach fail. (頻度词 seldom/rarely引起的部分倒装)
- Never has this approach failed. (频度词never引起的部分倒装)
- Not only will this approach bring some benefits, but it will also bring some disadvantages. (not only 引起的部分倒装)

② 强调

强调句型有若干种,其中最常见的是"it is ... that ..."结构,强调it is和that中间的内容。我们来看一个例句。

• It is the advancement of science and technology

that plays a vital role in keeping our environment from further damage. (本句强调的是the advancement of science and technology)

强调句使用提示:其一,该结构主要强调主语、宾语、状语;其二,该结构所强调的不论单数复数,谓语动词一律用is或was;其三,该结构若强调的是"人",且"人"在从句中作主语时,强调句的引导词可以用whon,若"人"作宾语,强调句的引导词可以用whom,但这两种情况也可以用that;其四,该结构在强调事、物、时间、地点、原因时,其从句的引导语也一律用that,而不用"which、when、where、why"等。

小结: 第四式如果能够灵活运用,可以起到锦上添花的作用。如果考生想用好倒装、强调等句型,还要靠平时多积累,多留心范文或者英文报刊杂志的文章中如何应用这些句式。

04 提高语言水平的训练法

如果想在文章中写出达意、正确、丰富的英文句子,除了了解上述的理论方法外,考生还需在备考阶段进行有针对性的训练。笔者根据多年的教学经验,总结出了两个训练法,帮助考生提升英文写作水平。

翻译训练法

之所以提出翻译训练法,是因为考生们在写作时往往 先在心里打中文草稿,然后将其转换为英文,而这一过程 与翻译有很大的相似之处。这里我所说的翻译训练并不是 想翻译什么就翻译什么,想怎么翻译就怎么翻译,而是目 的性明确、按照一定方法进行的专门训练。概括来说,考 生们需要进行的是以托福范文为材料来源、以段落为单 位、以"有逻辑的中文"作为翻译的源语言、英汉互译的翻 译训练。对于这个训练法,考生可能会有一些疑问。下面 笔者为大家讲解其中的几个要点。

① 以托福范文为材料来源

托福独立写作有其独特的句式结构和词汇表述,如果 练习时能有针对性地选择好的托福范文进行翻译训练,那 么考生在考场上就不难做到游刃有余。

那么考生如何选择范文呢?结构清晰、语言准确的托福独立写作范文无疑是练习翻译的首选。如果是结构比较独特的范文,考生也可拿来为己所用,借鉴其中富有个性的词汇和句型,丰富自己的写作素材库。当然,如果时间比较紧,考生可以直接利用本书第四章中的三十篇范文进行翻译训练,帮助自己在最短的时间内熟悉托福独立写作的架构。

② 以段落为单位

练习之所以要以段落为单位,是因为段落的内部逻辑 结构比较完整。这样的练习才能帮助读者更深刻地体会段 落内部的结构特征,也能在练习时关注句与句之间的连接 问题。

③ 以"有逻辑的中文"作为翻译的源语言

经过"达意"部分的讲解,相信考生对这一点应该有所体会。中文属于意合型的语言,语言结构比较松散,句与句之间以及句子内部之间往往缺少逻辑词。在做翻译练习的时候,考生应特别注意自己的中文是否严谨。对于语意上有些模棱两可的句子,考生应理清句子成分后再进行翻译,以免造成用语错误、词不达意的现象。

④ 英汉互译

下面我们来关注一下这个翻译练习具体怎么做。说起来并不复杂,练习时考生只要找一些优秀的托福范文,先将这些文章以段落为单位译为中文,再将这些译好段落重新翻成英文,之后与原文仔细核对。之所以要进行英汉互译训练,是因为英译汉比单纯的阅读要求高,考生要进行翻译,必然要了解文章中每一个单词和句子的意思;而汉译英的过程与写作的过程非常相近,都是将头脑中用中文构思出的想法和意思用英文表达出来,汉译英的训练能够帮考生打下语言转换的扎实基础。

在英译中的过程中,考生需要仔细体会原文的结构、内容和语言。在结构方面,考生可以抽取文章的框架,分析其优点所在。在内容方面,如果遇到好的论证法、论证语言以及案例,考生可以把它们记录下来,时常温习、背诵。在语言方面,考生除了记录好的词句之外,如果碰到不理解的单词或用法,一定要查阅其英文释义和例句,之后方可将此单词或用法付诸应用,千万不可不求甚解。同样,在中译英时,考生不需要逐字逐句翻译,而是应该参考中文文章的框架,确定译文的结构,然后再在原文内容

的基础上自己发挥,写出文章,最后比对最初的英文范文,分析自己文章优劣所在以及可提升之处。如时间允许,亦可多翻译一遍,以加深印象。

优秀范文研读法

值得学习的范文很多,考生们不可能——拿来进行翻译训练,对于其余的范文,考生们可以用研读的方法来学习。笔者认为,研读范文的关键在于反复领会—篇文章的思路、结构、词汇、句式。

思路和结构属于文章逻辑和内容范畴。关于这两点的 学习在上述翻译训练法中已详细阐述过,此处不再赘述, 只想提醒考生拿到范文不要急于一字一句研读细节,而要 先把握范文的行文思路以及论证方法。

词汇与句式隶属语言范畴。总体来说,特别值得考生学习的词汇和句式有议论、话题以及替换三类。其中,议论类是指与观点声明、论证(包括原因、推论、假设、解释、举例等)相关的词汇与表达;话题类是指与特定话题(比如教育、工作与成功、个性、社会问题、生活问题、媒体、科技、朋友等)相关的词汇与表达;替换类则是指具有相同语义的不同词汇与表达法,特别是那些能够替换简单词汇的高级词汇和表达法。由于以上这些词汇都是出现在具体的语境中,因此如果能结合语境认真学习记忆,相信考生能够在短时间内掌握到大量好词,活学活用。

除了好词之外,在范文中还有一些"功能句式"值得考生学习。所谓"功能句式"是指与观点声明及论证相关,用以引出问题、提出观点、提供论证、重申观点等的句式。

笔者建议考生平时训练时多关注这些功能句式的用法,并 在写作时多加运用,这样才能在考场上灵活运用。

最后笔者来谈一下考生如何规划范文研读与学习的问题。笔者认为,范文的研读与学习是备考初期阶段的重中之重。在这个阶段,考生可以根据自身状况,每天研读2~4篇范文。在研读过程中,首先思考范文的基本思路和结构,进而研读内容,摘录好词好句(通常以每篇5~10个为宜)。最重要的是,考生务必每天抽出一定的时间对摘录的词汇和句式进行复习,并积极地在写作练习中加以应用。对于那些不太熟悉的表达,更要进行反复的训练,将其真正内化为自己的词汇储备。

四篇例文解析三大写作步骤

1 教授的时间应花在哪儿

01 审题

题目要求考生讨论,大学教授应该将更多的时间花在做研究上,还是教学上。由标志词should可知,本题属于态度倾向类题目。对于这类题目,考生可以优先选择利弊分析的解题法,即通过分析其行为所带来的利弊多少来决定

应采取何种态度。接下来,纵观"六式"的六个方面,我们会发现本题可以从经济利益、社会因素、团体因素和个人因素几个方面进行议论,比如可以思考教授花更多的时间做研究/做教学会给学校、社会、学生以及教授本人带来怎样的好处或者弊端。

为了更清楚地展示分析结果, 笔者将两者间的利弊对比列在了下 面的表格中。在考试时考生也可以 用类似方法将思路简单列在草稿纸 上,写作时思路会更加清晰。

利弊对比表			
方案 (不写在稿 纸上)	利 (写在稿纸上)	弊 (写在稿纸上)	
研究 (写在稿纸 上)	1. 获得更多 研究成果 2. 提升学校 的声誉	1. 没有精力 关注教学 2. 教学水平 下降	
教学 (写在稿纸 上)	1. 培养优秀 人才 2. 延续学术 传统	1. 研究发现的数量减少 2. 不熟悉前沿学术研究	

1. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Professors at universities should spend more time doing research than educating students.

结论与观 点 (可以打腹 稿,不在稿 要(上)

通过对比以上两方面的利与 弊,笔者选择支持"教授应 多花时间做科研",本文便 从这个角度来分析如何撰写 范文。

02 写作

首段

引子:在"现象化、背景化、调查化"三种方法中,本段可以选取现象化的方式展开引子,指出"当前,教学与做科研是大学教授的主要工作内容。"

点题:可以用不同的语言重述题目——"然而,教授应该在哪项活动上投入更多时间一直是一个颇有争议的问题。"

观点:可以先谈谈其他人的观点——"有人称教学是教授最重要的工作,而有些人则认为教授应专注于自己的研究";再谈谈自己的观点——"就我个人而言,我认为后者的观点比较合理。"

铺垫:可以简单提及下文的内容——"特别是考虑到 教授的学术成就和大学的名声。"

首段用英文表述如下:

• (引子) At present, teaching and conducting research are the two main activities of university professors. (点题) However, which of these activities professors should dedicate the most time to is a heavily debated issue. (观点) Some people assert that teaching is the most important role of a professor, while the standpoint of others is that professors should concentrate on their research. Personally, the latter point of view, I believe, is more reasonable, (铺垫) especially when the academic achievement of professors and the reputation of universities are taken into consideration.

正论段1

主题句:简洁、清晰地提出第一分论点——"首先,通过研究,教授们可以取得更多的科研成果。"

扩展句:在原因、推论、解释、对比四种方法中,本段选择从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"学术成果的多少通常与教授花在研究上的时间长短成正比。毋庸置疑,如果教授将更多时间投入到各种科研项目上,他们将拥有更多的科研成果。"

案例和细节:本段可以采取微观式案例写作法,为论

述提供具体的例子——"以耶鲁大学的化学教授John为例。在过去的四年当中,他每周花费近20小时做研究,最终发表了五篇SCI论文,这使他成为全系发表文章最多的研究员。"例子中提供了学校名,时间,论文数量,以及"全系最多"等诸多细节,使得论据非常饱满可信。

逻辑包装:可以重申段落主旨,并继续加强案例说服力——"更令人印象深刻的是,这并不是一个个别的现象。 在其他系,那些在科研上倾注更多时间的教授通常有更丰硕的成果。一个合理的预期是:如果教授能增加做科研的时间,中国将在科研上取得更大的进步。"

正论段1用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Firstly, professors may achieve more through research programs. (扩展句) Academic research achievements usually have a proportional relationship with the length of time professors spend on the research. Absolutely, professors will have more success in scientific research when more time is invested on various scientific programs. (案例和细节) Take John, a chemistry professor at Yale University, as an example. He spent almost 20 hours per week doing research during the past four years. As a result, he has published 5 SCI papers, which has made him the top publishing researcher among the whole faculty. (逻辑包

被)What is more impressive is that this kind of phenomenon is not isolated. Among other faculties, professors who devote more time to conducting scientific research usually have more fruitful results. It is reasonable to expect that China will achieve greater progress in scientific research if our professors increase the time they spend on research.

正论段2

主题句:提出第二分论点——"其次,教授们在科研上投入的时间更多,学校的声誉也将大大增加"。

扩展句:本段同样从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"显然,专注于研究可以培养较强的科研能力并吸引资金投入。事实上,大学的排名体系通常取决于两个主要因素:研究成果和研究经费。因此,教授的科研能力是影响学校排名至关重要的因素。"

案例和细节:本段延续上段,仍以耶鲁大学为例,举出数据和细节来证明论点——"在耶鲁大学,教授们通常把大部分精力投入到研究中。显而易见的是,他们已经为学校赢得了很高的学术声誉。鉴于他们在学术研究中的卓越成就,微软公司计划投资5000万美元作为研究经费,与耶鲁大学建立密切合作。毫无疑问,教授们的努力带来了学术成果和更多的科研经费,使得耶鲁大学的排名从第20位

上升到第5位。"其中"微软公司"、投入的资金数额、学校排名上升情况等细节使得论述非常饱满可信。

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨——"从这个意义上说,科研实力的提升对于学校声誉的确有着重大的影响。"

正论段2用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Secondly, the reputation of universities will increase greatly as professors spend more time on scientific research. (扩展句) Obviously, concentrating on research can produce strong research abilities and attract funding. In fact, the ranking systems of universities usually depend on two main factors: research achievements and research funding. Thus, research ability is a significant factor in the ranking. (案例和细节) The professors at Yale University usually put most of their energy into conducting research. Impressively, they have won a great academic reputation for their university. Owing to their great achievements in academic studies, one company, Microsoft, plans to invest 50 million dollars in research funding to set up close cooperation with Yale. Certainly, the professors' endeavors have brought academic achievements and greater research funds, boosting the ranking of Yale from 20 to 5. (逻辑包装) It is

undeniable that focusing on research has a great influence on the rankings of universities.

让步段

让步句:可以承认自身观点的缺陷,也可以指出对方观点的可取之处。本段我们选择承认自身观点的缺陷——"诚然,如果教授集中精力做研究,他们花在教学上的时间可能会减少。"

让步论证:为让步句的合理性提出合理证明——"当 大部分的时间都花在研究上时,他们可能无法对自己的教 学任务保持足够的关注。"

转折句:否定让步,强化己方观点。本句有四种写作方法,即己方问题可解、双方优势共享、自身优劣对比、行为后果权衡。在这里,由于让步句指出了自身观点的缺陷,因此转折句选择说明己方问题可解——"不过,有一种方法可以帮助解决这个问题,即让学生参与到教授的研究项目中。"

转折论证:本句需要支持和加强转折句。在转折句中 我们为己方观点的问题提出了一个解决办法,在这一句中 我们可以说明这种方法的优势——"这样一来,学生就可以 协助教授做研究,在一定程度上减轻了教授的压力,同时 也为学生提供了宝贵的'在职'训练机会。"

计步段用英文表述如下:

• (让步句) Admittedly, professors might devote less time to teaching if they concentrate on research. (让步论证) When majority of their time is spent on research, they might not maintain sufficient attention to their teaching duties. However, one approach can help solve this problem: let students join their professors' research programs. (转折论证) If this happens, students can assist their professors in research, reducing the pressure on professors to some extent, while providing valuable "on-the-job" training for the students.

结尾段

考虑到前四段的内容字数已经不少,结尾段可以相对简单一些,只重述观点——"总之,通过对比教授专注科研的优缺点,我认为相对于教学来说,研究更应该受到教授的重视。"

结尾段用英文表述如下:

 In conclusion, after comparing the advantages and disadvantages of conducting scientific research, my insistence is that professors should

03 检查

检查单词拼写、首字母大小写、时态、单复数等。两个正论段中案例和细节部分既有对已发生事实的陈述,也有对当前事实的陈述,要注意时态的转换。名词 achievement、ranking、advantage等词均为可数名词,表示复数情况时需要加"s"。另外proportional、undeniable等词较难拼写,检查时要加以注意。

04 相关知识点

加分单词和词组

isolated ['aɪsə leɪtɪd] adi. (事例)孤立的: 个别的

concentrate on: 专心于、全神贯注于

take into consideration: 考虑到; 顾及

have a proportional relationship with ...: 与......成正比

set up close cooperation: 建立密切的合作

emphasize A over B: 强调A甚于B

经典句型

what is more impressive is that ...: 令人更为印象深刻的是.....

it is undeniable that ...: 毋庸置疑的是......

after comparing the advantages and disadvantages of ...: 在对比了.......的优劣后

2 城市乡村孰优孰劣

01审题

题目要求考生讨论居住在大城市的人是否比居住在乡村的人更能照顾到自己的家庭成员。这道题不是态度倾向,而是客观陈述类题目。对于这一类题目,我们可以优先考虑采取拆分举例法,即将题目中宽泛的名词拆分为具体概念的方法来解题。比如我们可以分别分析在农村和城市,家庭成员能够在哪些方面得到更好的照顾。在分析时,可以利用"六式"法,从经济利益、团体因素和个人因素等方面进行讨论。比如可以思考住在城市和农村分别会给家庭整体以及家庭的不同成员带来怎样的好处或者弊

端。此外,我们还可以把题目中的家庭成员拆分为小孩、成人和老人,从不同人群的角度来分别进行分析。

为了更清楚地呈现我们的思考 过程,笔者将对各种因素的分析列 在了下面的表格中:

利弊对比表						
方案 (不写在稿 纸上)	更好照顾的表现 (写在稿纸上)	可能的不足 (写在稿纸 上)				
农村 (写在稿纸 上)	1. 生活环境健康 2. 生活节奏适 合老人	1. 工作机会 少 2. 交通不便 				
城市 (写在稿纸 上)	1. 小孩可以得到优质教育 2. 成年人可以找到工作 3. 老年人可以得到良好照顾	1. 空气质量 不好 2. 生活节奏 太快 				
结论 (可以打腹 稿,不需	通过对比以上两弊,笔者选择" 更容易照顾家人	生活在城市				

2. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People can take care of their family members better when they live in big cities than in the countryside.



02 写作

首段

引子:在"现象化、背景化、调查化"三种方法中,本段可以选取"背景化"的方法展开引子,指出文章所讨论问题出现的原因——"毫无疑问,所有人都希望自己的家庭成员得到最好的照顾。"

点题:可以用不同的语言复述题目——"然而,对于什么地方能够为家庭成员提供这种照顾,人们目前仍然在争论。"

观点:鉴于本题的思路比较明确,考生可直接指出自己的观点——"在我看来,对大多数人来说,大城市是照顾家人的好地方。"

铺垫: 引出下文,并简单谈及下文思路脉络——"特别是考虑到大城市有更好的教育条件,更多的工作机会,以及更高的生活水平。"

首段用英文表述如下:

• (引子) Undoubtedly, everyone wants to see their

family members get the best care. (点题) Nevertheless, people dispute upon where their family members can be best cared for. (观点) Personally, I believe big cities are the right place for the majority to take care of their families, (铺垫) especially considering the better education, better chances for a good job and higher living standards in big cities.

正论段1

主题句:简洁、清晰地提出第一分论点——"住在城市的人能够为自己的孩子提供更好的学习环境。"

扩展句:扩展句有原因、推论、解释、对比四种写法。此处笔者选择从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"这是因为城市里有更多优秀的学校和更丰富的教学资源。另外,由于城市里的学校数量更多,孩子也更有可能进入一个好学校,并取得学业上的进步"。

案例和细节:此处可采取宏观数据式写法,为论点提供详尽的数据支持——"以我现在居住的城市上海为例,我们城市有幼儿园56所、小学43所、中学77所、大学10所。此外,城市的每个区都设有图书馆供人们使用。所有这些教育资源都为城市的孩子们提供一个机会,使他们能够非常便利地接受到良好的教育。据我所知,我们国家其他城市的情况也都与上海相类似。"

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨——"由此可见,住在城市对于孩子——城市中最年轻的成员的成长是非常有利的。" 正论段1用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Firstly, people living in cities can provide their children with better learning environments, (扩展句) primarily because there are more outstanding schools and learning resources in the cities. Because there are more schools, there is also a better chance their children can enter a good school and advance academically. (案例和 细节) Take the city where I live as an example. In Shanghai, there are 56 kindergartens, 43 primary schools, 77 middle schools and 10 universities. Additionally, every district in the city has its own library. All these educational resources provide children with a chance for an excellent education very conveniently. As far as I know the situation in other cities of my country is similar. (逻辑包装) Thus, it is obvious that living in cities is generally beneficial for the growth of society's young members.

主题句:提出第二分论点——"其次,在城市中,家庭里的成年人更有可能找到体面的工作。"

扩展句:此段笔者同样选择从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"城市中有更多的工作机会,而且有的公司提供的岗位薪资丰厚、职工福利待遇优越。"

案例和细节:此段可以采取微观式案例写作法,为论述提供具体、细节丰富的例子——"比如,我的哥哥汤姆最近在上海参加了五个公司的面试。微软公司给了他一个技术部门主管的职位。他告诉我这个职位年薪超过十二万美元,且每年都有两个星期的年假。他坦言上海的面试机会确实多,而且各家公司给的薪水都很高。"

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨,并继续加强案例说服力——"一般来说,只有在城市人们才能有如此多的机会获得这样好的工作职位。而且只有城市能够相对容易地满足成年人的就业需要。"

正论段2用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Secondly, the adults of a family are more likely to find decent jobs when in cities. (扩展句) There are more job openings in cities, and some of the positions provided by such companies set attractive salaries and welfare benefits for their employees. (案例和细节) For example, Tom, my brother, has had five interviews recently in Shanghai. Microsoft is

offering him a manager position in their technology department. He tells me that the annual salary of this job is over 120, 000 dollars and he can enjoy 2 weeks' vacation per year. He confesses that chances of getting an interview are best in Shanghai, and the payment of each company setting is pretty high. (逻辑包装) Generally speaking, only in cities can people have so many chances to find such wonderful positions. Only in the cities can the employment needs of the adults in a family be easily filled.

让步段

让步句:可以承认自身观点的缺陷,也可以指出对方观点的可取之处。此处笔者选择指出对方观点的可取之处——"诚然,老年人可能会觉得乡下的环境比较安静。"

让步论证:可以为让步句的合理性提出证明——"这可能是由于小镇和乡村的街道上行驶的车辆比较少。"

转折句:否定让步,强化己方观点。本句有四种写作方法,即己方问题可解、双方优势共享、自身优劣对比、行为后果权衡。由于让步句指出了对方观点的可取之处,因此在这里,笔者选择双方优势共享的写法,指出"然而,城市里也有一些安静的地方,比如公园附近"。

转折论证:支持和加强转折句,将上文的论述进一步 合理化——"如果老人选择居住在这些地方,那么他们也能 够过上自己所向往的宁静生活。"

让步段用英文表述如下:

• (让步句) Admittedly, the seniors in families might consider the environment of the countryside to be more peaceful. (让步论证) One reason for this is likely that there are fewer vehicles rushing about on the streets of small towns and villages. (转折句) However, there are places quiet enough in cities, such as the various parks. (转折论证) If living near such places, senior citizens will definitely live the peaceful life they want.

结尾段

结尾段有三种方案,即重申观点,重申观点和原因,以及重申观点、原因与让步。鉴于前四段内容字数已然不少,结尾段可以相对简单一些,只重述观点——"综上所述,鉴于孩子们在城市可以得到更好的教育,成年人在城市更容易找到体面的工作,老年人在城市也可以拥有宁静的居住环境,所以我认为城市是照顾家庭成员的理想地点。"

结尾段用英文表述如下:

 To sum up, since children can receive a better education, adults can more easily find decent jobs and the elderly can live peacefully in cities, I insist that cities are the ideal places to look after family members.

03 检查

文中有几个较难的词,比如undoubtedly、primarily、primary school、kindergarten、conveniently、beneficial、annual、vacation等,考生在检查时可以更多留意是否有拼写错误。

04 相关知识点

加分单词和词组

academically [ˌækəˈdemɪkli] adv.学术上; 理论上decent [ˈdiːs(ə)nt] adj. 像样的; 体面的; 得体的annual [ˈænjuəl] adj.每年的; 一年一次的

经典句型

as he confesses, only in ... can people have so many chances to ...: 他承认,只有......,才能有这么多的机会...... (倒装句)

3 该不该投资"非实用科研"

01 审题

题目要求考生讨论政府是否应该支持非实用科研。由标志词should可知,本题属于态度倾向类题目。对于这类题目,可以优先选择利弊分析法解题。接下来,纵观"六式"的六个方面,考生会发现本题可以从经济利益、社会因素、未来发展和可操作性方面进行讨论,比如可以思考支持"非实用科研"会造成哪些经济损失或带来哪些经济利益、对社会和科学发展有怎样的影响、会面临怎样的现实问题等。

为了更清楚地展示分析结果, 笔者将两者间的利弊对比列在了下 面的表格中。在考试时考生也可以 用类似方法将其列在草稿纸上,写 作时思路会更加清晰。

下的心斑云文加相则。							
利弊对比表							
方案 (不写在稿 纸上)	利 (写在稿纸上)	弊 (写在稿纸 上)					
非实用科研 (写在稿纸上)	潜在实用价值 吸引更多的科 研人才	增加经济负担					
结论 (可以打腹稿,不需要写在稿纸上)	通过上述列举的利弊对比, 笔者认为:应支持非实用科 研的利大于弊,即使会给本 国政府带来一定的经济负 担,但也可能带来巨大的回 报,这种尝试是有价值的。 下面本文就从这个角度来分 析如何撰写文章。						

3. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The government should support the scientific research even it has no practical use.



02 写作

首段

引子:在"现象化、背景化、调查化"三种方法中,本段可以选取现象化的方式展开引子——"目前,中国政府每年都在增加对科研的投入。"

点题:可以用不同的语言重述题目——"而非实用科研是否应该得到政府的财政支持,却成为一个合理的问题。"

观点和铺垫:本段笔者尝试将观点和铺垫合为一句来 表述,点明自己的观点,并简单提及下文内容——"我个人 认为,所谓的非实用科学会给投资者带来潜在的回报,且 支持这些研究对招募科学家也会有良好的影响。"

首段用英文表述如下:

• (引子) At present, the Chinese government has been increasing investment in scientific research annually. (点题) However, it is a legitimate question whether or not impractical scientific research should receive financial support from the government. (观点和铺垫) Personally, I believe the so-called impractical science has potential for reward for investors, and supporting it also has a beneficial effect on the overall recruitment of scientists.

正论段1

主题句:可以简洁、清晰地提出第一分论点——"首 先,政府应该为非实用科学的潜在好处而进行投资。"

扩展句:在原因、推论、解释、对比四种方法中,本段可以尝试从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"很多科学研究开始都不盈利,但最后却有很好的回报。"

案例和细节:本段可以采用微观式案例写作法,为论述提供例子——"证明这一说法最好的例子就是飞机的发明。20世纪初,莱特兄弟设计了第一架飞机。当时,很多人认为莱特兄弟的实验是毫无意义的,因为他们不相信这样一只'呆鸟'能对社会有所帮助。现在,全世界都受益于莱特兄弟的发明。飞机不仅已成为重要的交通工具,也是一种至关重要的军事武器。"例子中提供了时间、人物、飞机绰号以及事件结果等诸多细节,使得论据非常生动可信。

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨,并继续加强案例说服力——"仅仅因为一项研究在当时看起来不实用,就不进行投资,这是很愚蠢的。因此,考虑到潜在的回报和利益,对政府而言,投资非实用科研非常值得尝试。"

正论段1用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Firstly the government should invest in

impractical science for its potential benefits. (扩 展句) Many scientific researches have had a non-profitable beginning, but a rewarding ending. (案例和细节) The best example to illustrate this is the invention of airplane. The Wright brothers designed the first airplane in the early 20th century. At the time, most people viewed the brothers' experiment as meaningless since they did not believe such a "rigid bird" could possibly be of benefit to society. Today the whole world benefits greatly from the Wright brothers' invention. The airplane has become not only an important transportation device, but also a vital military weapon. (逻辑包装) It is foolish to ignore investment in research simply because it seems impractical at the time. Accordingly, considering the potential rewards and benefits, it is a worthy attempt for the government to invest on impractical research.

正论段2

主题句:提出第二分论点——"其次,投资非实用科研可以进一步发展我国的科研技术。"

扩展句: 从原因分析角度对主题句进行论证——"有

了财政投入,政府可以提高自身的声誉,并吸引世界各地的天才科学家。"

案例和细节:本段可以采取宏观式案例写作法,举出宏观数据来证明论点——"例如,美国政府通常每年都会在非实用科研上花费逾23亿美元;(美国)在重视科研方面有着很好的声誉。许多外国科学家因此落户美国,因为他们相信自己在美国会有更好的个人发展。网上的一项调查显示,美国30%以上的科学发现归功于来自中国和印度的科学家所做的努力。"论证中美国在非实用研究上投资的金额、外国科学家的来源,以及外国科学家做出的贡献等各个细节使得论述十分饱满可信。

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨——"如果我国越来越多地致力于非实用科研,也一样可以吸引世界各地最优秀的人才。"

正论段2用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Secondly, the budget for impractical scientific research can further develop scientific research in our country. (扩展句) With the financial investment, the government can improve its reputation and attract talented scientists from all over the world. (案例和细节) For instance, the United States government usually spends more than 2.3 billion dollars on impractical research each year, and has an

excellent high reputation for valuing all scientific research. Many scientists from abroad settle down in America because of this, for they believe they can have personal development in the United States. According to a survey on the Internet, more than 30 percent of scientific discoveries in America can be attributed to endeavors made by Chinese and Indian scientists. (逻辑包装) If our country is increasingly devoted to impractical scientific research, we too can attract the best talents from all over the world.

让步段

让步句:可以承认自身观点的缺陷,也可以指出对方观点的可取之处。此处笔者选择承认自身观点缺陷——"诚然,非实用科研的经费支出会给人们带来一些经济负担。"

让步论证:为让步句的合理性提出合理证明——"在 某种意义上,它是一种高风险的投资。"

转折句:否定让步,强化己方观点。本句有四种写作方法,即己方问题可解、双方优势共享、自身优劣对比、行为后果权衡。这里可以采用自身优劣对比的方法,说明政府对科技"高风险的投资"虽有缺陷,但意义更大——"不过,这种投资还是值得的。"

转折论证:此句支持和加强转折句。进一步说明转折句的合理性,并重申段落主旨——"由于有时能得到非常高的回报,我们的政府应该承担投资的风险。"

让步段用英文表述如下:

• (让步句) Admittedly, the expenditure on impractical research will bring some financial burden to the people. (让步论证) In a sense, it is a high-risk investment. (转折句) Nevertheless, this investment is still worthwhile. (转折论证) It is because the reward sometimes is so great that our government should be willing to take the risk of investment.

结尾段

结尾段可以重申观点,可以重申观点和原因,还可以重申观点、原因与让步。鉴于前文字数不是特别多,所以此处笔者用重申观点和原因的方式结尾——"总之,考虑到巨大的潜在利益和科研的进一步发展,政府确实应该投资非实用科研。"

结尾段用英文表述如下:

 In conclusion, considering the huge potential benefits and further development of scientific research, the government indeed should invest in impractical scientific research.

03 检查

检查单词拼写、首字母大小写、时态、单复数等。正论段1中列举的"莱特兄弟制造飞机"的例子发生在过去,必须用过去时,要特别注意。另外上文中有不少词,如annually、legitimate、expenditure等容易出现拼写错误,检查时也需多留意。

04 相关知识点

加分单词和词组

legitimate [lɪˈdʒɪtəmət] adj.合法的;依法的;合情理的 recruitment [rɪˈkruːtmənt] n.招募;招聘 device [dɪˈvaɪs] n.装置;设备;器具;手段 talented [ˈtæləntɪd] adj. 天资聪颖的;天赋高的

be attributed to 归因于

in a sense: 在某种意义上

经典句型

not only ..., but also ...: 不仅....., 而且...... ... is so ... that ...: 太.....以至于......

4 他人的批评是否是成功的助推器

01 审题

题目要求考生选择是否认同"在一个团队中,不接受他人批评的人无法取得成功"的观点,并进行论证。本题属于陈述类题目。对于这类题目,可以优先选择拆分举例法解题,比如可以将团队中的人分为领导者和普通成员,分别进行分析。另外也可以考虑采用原因分析法,将"不接受他人批评的人无法取得成功"或者"他人的批评会带来什么问题,为什么很多人不接受他人批评"的原因列举出来进行分析。下文中笔者将采取原因分析法来写作。接下来,纵

观"六式"的六个方面,我们会发现本题可以从团体因素、 个人因素和未来发展等方面进行议论,比如可以讨论"不接 受他人批评"对团队和个人分别会造成怎样的影响、是否不 利于团队以及个人的未来发展等等。

为了更清楚地展示分析结果, 笔者将认同与不认同题目观点的原 因分别列在下面的表格中。

利弊对比表							
方案 (不写在稿 纸上)	不接受批评无 法取得成功 (写在稿纸上)	他人批评存 在的问题 (写在稿纸 上)					
原因 (写在稿纸 上)	错过很多认识 自身错误的机 会 影响成员之间 的关系	意见不堪入 耳,可能不 符合事实					
结论 (可以打腹 稿,不需 要写在稿 纸上)	根据上述的利弊对比,笔者 选择支持"不接受批评无法 取得成功"这一观点,笔者 计划采用的分论点是: 其 一,不接受错误可能给完 之间,不接受批评可能会。 是一,不接受批评可能会。 是一,不接受批评可能会,则 成员之间,被然,意见本身可 能很尖锐,甚至不一定符合						

4. Do you agree or disagree the following statement? In a team, those who do not accept others criticism carnot succeed.

02 写作

首段

引子:在"现象化、背景化、调查化"三种方法中,本段可以选取背景化的方式展开引子,指出——"毫无疑问,每个人都渴望成功,不论是自己独立工作还是作为团队中的一员与他人合作,皆是如此。"

点题:用不同的语言重述题目——"然而,对于要达成目的,人们是否应该听取他人的意见,不同的人却有着不同的观点。"

观点:可以直接提出自己的观点——"在我看来,接受他人的批评对成功起着至关重要的作用。"

铺垫:鉴于本文首段目前内容还比较少,铺垫可以选择既起引导作用又有实际内容的写作方式,向主考官简明扼要地陈述下文发展的方向——"如果一个人不肯听取有益的批评,那么他可能永远不能正确认识自己的问题;另外,在团队中,拒绝倾听其他成员的建议也会损害团队成员间的关系。"

首段用英文表述如下:

• (引子) Undoubtedly, everyone desires to achieve success, whether alone or working as a member of a team. (点题) However, to realize the purpose, people have different opinions on whether others' criticism should be absorbed. (观点) Personally, I believe accepting criticism is critical to success. (铺垫) Without listening to useful criticism, a person will never properly understand his or her weaknesses; and refusing to listen to teammates will harm relationships in the group.

正论段1

主题句:可以直截了当地提出第一分论点——"首先,如果一个人不接受别人的批评,那么他可能会错过很多认识自身错误的机会。"

扩展句:在原因、推论、解释、对比四种方法中,本段笔者选择从推论分析角度对主题句进行论证——"认识缺点、改正缺点是引导人们走向成功的一个关键因素。"

案例和细节:本段笔者采取微观式案例写作法,为论述提供例子——"我曾经在一个团队中与他人共事。在那里,我自由地分享自己的想法,收到的却基本都是批评。起初,组员们的批评令我感到十分沮丧、气愤,我觉得那些批评都是针对我个人的。但随着时间的推移,我逐渐意

识到他们的观点其实是有价值的,而他们的意见中也隐含着对我有益的因素。因此,我开始从组员的批评中吸取有用的信息,并用独特的方式将这些信息重新建构。"此处选取的是个人的例子,事件的起因、经过和结果描述详细,且句句扣题,使得论据非常可信、有说服力。

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨,并继续加强案例说服力——"这种做法不仅帮助我克服了自身的弱点,也使我了解到要取得成功,我还需要做出怎样的改变。"

正论段2用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Firstly, people will miss the chances to learn their shortcomings if they do not accept criticism from others. (扩展句) Understanding and correcting shortcomings is essential to bringing a person closer to success. (案例和细 节) I have been in a team before where I would share my ideas freely. Unfortunately, what came to me was mostly criticism. At first, I was depressed and angry by what the other members of the team said to me. I took it personally. But over time I realized that their perspective was valuable, and there was an advantage to me hidden in their advice. I started to absorb the useful information from their criticism and rebuild it with unique characteristics. (逻辑包装) This helped me to overcome my own

weaknesses and learn what I needed to change in order to succeed

正论段2

主题句:简洁、清晰地提出第二分论点——"其次,对于一个团队来说,拒绝接纳意见可能会影响成员之间的 关系。"

扩展句:本段可以同样用推论的方式对主题句进行论证——"这会导致团队工作效率的下降。"

案例和细节:本段笔者选择延续上一段,仍以个人经历为例,举出细节来证明论点——"我认识一个编辑。他曾一直忽略来自其团队成员的所有批评和意见。渐渐地,团队中的其他成员对他越来越不满意,也不愿与之合作。如此一来,整个团队的工作效率明显下降了。令人印象深刻的是,曾有一项本来仅五天即可以完成的项目,被拖长了近十天之久。结果,这种内部合作的缺乏导致其团队失去了许多重要的客户。"本段在进行案例论证时不是仅仅泛泛而谈,还举出一个真实感很强的实例,来说明"不接受他人意见"的后果:仅五天可完成的项目被拖长了近十天之久,导致团队失去了许多重要客户。这样一来,论述便更加饱满有力。

逻辑包装: 重申段落主旨,扩大论证结果——"由此可见,团队成员的关系对其中每个人的成功来说都是非常

重要的。"

正论段2用英文表述如下:

• (主题句) Secondly, refusing to take criticism in a team will likely result in a weakening of the relationship among team members. (扩展句) This leads to inefficiency in the team. (案例和 细节) I knew an editor once who constantly ignored all criticism and advice from everyone on his team. Eventually the rest of the team grew unsatisfied with him and unwilling to cooperate with him. As a result, the working efficiency of the whole team declined dramatically. Impressively, a project that should have taken only five days to finish was prolonged by almost ten days. In the end, the team lost many important clients because of this terrible lack of cooperation. (逻辑包装) Therefore, the relationship of the team members is very important to the success of the individuals

计步段

让步句: 可以承认自身观点的缺陷, 也可以指出对方

观点的可取之处。本段笔者选择承认自身观点缺陷——"当然,有的批评可能过于苛刻,甚至不符合实际情况。"

让步论证:为让步句的合理性提出合理证明——"有时他人的意见中可能还会掺杂一些难听的、带有讽刺性的话语。"

转折句:否定让步,强化己方观点。本句有四种写作方法,即己方问题可解、双方优势共享、自身优劣对比、行为后果权衡。在这里,由于让步句指出了自身观点的缺陷,因此转折句可以说明己方问题可解——"然而,即使批评本身不够好,也并不意味着其中就没有有价值的信息。"

转折论证:支持和加强转折句,将转折句内容进一步 合理化——"这些批评仍可能是引出一个独特的想法,以及 在团队成员间建立更好关系的途径。"

让步段用英文表述如下:

• (让步句) Certainly criticisms might sometimes be too harsh, or even untrue.

(让步论证) Sometimes, there are some hateful words of sarcasm in their criticism. (转折句) But even if criticisms are presented in a bad way, this does not automatically mean there is no valuable information within such criticisms. (转折论证) The criticisms may still be doors leading to a unique idea and a better relationship between team members.

结尾段

这篇范文前面的内容较充实,因此结尾段笔者选择最简练的写法,即只重申观点:"总的说来,我的观点是在一个团队中,那些不能接受他人意见的人是不会取得成功的。"

结尾段用英文表述如下:

 In conclusion, within a team, I agree with the statement that those who do not accept others' criticism cannot succeed.

03 检查

检查的主要内容包括单词拼写、首字母大小写、明显的标点错误以及时态等。本文举的例子主要是个人经历,发生在过去,因此其时态要用过去时。criticism一词在范文中出现多次,考生应仔细核对,如果出现拼写错误会给阅卷人留下不好的印象。此外characteristics、dramatically、sarcasm等词不易拼写,容易出错,检查时可多注意。

04 相关知识点

加分单词和词组

weakness ['wiːknəs] n.弱点; 软弱

prolong [prəˈlɒŋ] vt.延长;拖延

sarcasm['sa:(r)kæz(ə)m] n. 讽刺;挖苦;嘲笑

... be doors leading to ...:是通往......的途径

a weakening of...: 对于.....的一种削弱

经典句型

without ..., a person will never 没有......, 一个人将永远不能....... even when, it does not automatically mean 即使......, 也并不一 定意味着......

undoubtedly, everyone desires to achieve success, whether alone or working as a member of a team: 毫无疑问,每个人都渴望成功,不论是自己独立工作还是作为团队中的一员与他人合作,皆是如此。

注:作为文章开头的引子句,这句话可谓给文章起到了增光添彩的作用。句子中使用了"whether...or..."引导的分词结构作插入语,修饰其主语everyone,用以强调"无论是自己工作的人,还是在团队中与人合作的人"都希望取得成功。句子语意完整,语言简练,非常值得考生模仿学习。

PART FOUR 托福独立写作 高分范文

前三章侧重方法的讲解,本章到了实战的时刻了。笔者根据托福写作高分标准,精心撰写了近三十篇范文,涵盖八类热点话题。这些范文论证清晰、语言流畅、句法多样,而且具备同一性的特征,适合考生研读、模仿,从而快速掌握托福独立写作高分技巧。

目前市面上的托福写作辅导书,或多或少都包含一些范文。这些范文中不乏语言流畅、结构清晰、论证严谨的"佳品",甚至还有一些完全出自外教之笔,更为专业地道。在这种情况下,笔者再推出独家范文似乎显得没有必要。但是,考虑到下文所述的原因,笔者觉得仍然有必要为考生呈现一些范文。

首先,目前市面上流行的范文缺乏适当的归类。很多辅导书给出的范文往往是直接给出一个题目,然后附上一篇范文。这样做的直接结果是,考生会瞬间被带入到文章的具体情境中。但是,考生也会有这样的困惑,即我应该抱着一种什么样的态度来研究这篇文章?这篇文章会不会考?如果不考,为什么要看这篇文章?如果这些困惑未得到解决,文章的实用性和学习的效率就会打折扣。然而,如果我们将范文按照热门话题进行分类,每类话题包含几篇主题相似的范文,考生就会意识到,即使不考其中的某篇文章,也很有可能考到此类话题,而集中攻克同一类话题的范文有助于考生快速熟悉该类话题的写作方式。如此一来,考生就会认识到每篇文章的重要性,从而更加仔细地研读每篇文章。

其次,据笔者观察,目前市面上的托福范文不讲究模式的同一性。也就是说,范文与范文之间几乎没有什么明确的关系,在行文结构、框架安排上没有统一的体系。这样的范文可能会导致一个后果:考生很可能会在诸多风格不一的范文中迷失自我。面对这么多语言优美、结构丰富的文章,考生会困惑:自己在写作时到底应该采取什么样的结构和语言?

再次,从托福写作的评分标准看来,官方并不反对模式化的写作,因此模式化的写作是具备可行性的。而且,对考生来说,模式化的写作是最简单易行、最容易迅速上手的方案。

综合上述情况,笔者认为:如果可以用稳定(但又有适当变化)的结构,相似(而又不相同)的语言创作出一些范文,那么考生成功解读并模仿这些范文的可能性就会大大增加。只要考生在短时间内能够吃透范文,并参照写出类似的文章,那么获得托福写作高分也就是顺理成章的事了。

笔者根据多年托福写作教学经验以及对托福写作真题的研究,总结了托福常考的八大话题。这八类话题分别是:教育与学校生活(Education & School Life)、生活问题(Lifestyle)、社会与环境(Society & Environment)、工作(Jobs)、家庭与朋友(Family & Friends)、媒体(Media)、个人关系(Personal Relationships)、成功与品质(Success & Characters)。在下文中,笔者将针对每类话题给出极具代表性的几篇范文。

此外,笔者也考虑到考生可能会有如下的疑问:其一,在本书给出的八类常考话题之外,考生应该如何应对那些并不常考的话题;其二,各篇范文的长短不一,对于这种范文长度的差别,应该如何理解。

针对第一个疑问,笔者有如下两点回应:①考生若细致研究本章的近三十篇范文,就会发现许多分论点可以运用于不同主题的文章,因此考生在研读中要注意归纳总结,包括论点、论据、结构以及语言表达等,如此才能在

考场上举一反三,即使遇到冷门话题也不必担心无话可说、无据可用。②笔者在第三章中介绍了"三招六式"扩思路法,笔者认为这就是破解疑难题目的正法利器。毕竟,任何一本书都不可能把所有的题目都讲完。因此,考生必须能在有限的材料中习得写作思路。唯有如此,考生才可以在托福写作中真正体会到"应用无碍"的境界。

对于第二个疑问,笔者回应如下:托福考试对文章字数的设定,只有下限,而无上限。通过对以往高分学员的调查,笔者可以负责任地说,长文章(大于500字)、中等文章(440~500字)以及短文章(370~440字)都可以获得高分,甚至满分。我们知道,每个考生在30分钟之内所完成的作文长度一定会有所不同。因此,没有必要要求考生的作文写得越长越好(同样也不能说文章写得越短越好)。笔者建议考生:选择与自己平时字数相仿的范文多加揣摩。对于对自己而言过长或过短的文章,可以重点了解其写作思路、论证方式与细节的扩展,而不必刻意去模仿其长短。

最后,笔者建议考生按照如下三步法来最大限度地掌 握这近三十篇范文。

第一步:按照前几章学的内容,试着分析范文的框架和思路,比如用的四段式还是五段式,用的是哪种论证方式,是原因分析法还是利弊权衡法,为什么要用这种论证方式,这一方式还可以适用于其他哪些话题。

第二步:细致分析每一段每一句话,找出主题句、扩展句、细节论证和结论句等,试着分析作者如何写上述的句子,慢慢学会各种句型的写作思路。

第三步:模仿范文写文章,并找同学或老师帮助修改自己的文章,通过不断练习来提高写作水平。

综上所述,写作是一种实践,光凭看和读是远远不够的,必须要真正动手写起来。

教育与学校生活 Education & School Life

Every student at college and university is interested in getting a decent job after graduation, but finding a good job is more difficult



now than it was in the past. Should universities and colleges be responsible to provide better job application prep for their students? Some argue that this is inappropriate or impossible because of the increase in financial burden this would mean for the schools. Personally, however, I believe this plan would be beneficial to both students and universities.

Firstly, I believe that students who go through a job prep program are more likely to get better jobs. The aim of prep programs is to teach students how to design excellent self-recommendations and how to respond correctly in a job interview. I think it was because of the prep program of our school that I found my current job. I learned how to build an appealing personal resume and how to respond efficiently to various types of questions in job interviews. With the skills learned from the preparation program, I performed quite well in the interview, which I think was key to getting the job.

Secondly, universities that have prep programs will be more appealing to applicants. I think prospective students will be more likely to enroll if they know a university has a good job prep program. According to a recent internet survey, about 20 percent of universities have designed courses on better career prep, and over 70 percent of applicants claim that they took the prep program into consideration when submitting applications. This means that 70% of applicants were looking especially at something just 20% of the available universities offer.

Admittedly, such a prep program might increase the financial burden of a university. Hiring professional instructors and providing the needed teaching facilities will cost money. However, compared with the potential benefits of the program, the cost is negligible, in my opinion. Consequently, it is quite unwise to refuse to offer job prep program for economic reasons.

In conclusion, I believe universities and colleges should provide students with job prep programs both for the students and for their own sakes.

02 参考译文

每一个在大学和学院就读的学生都希望在毕业后获得一份体面的工作,但现在想找一份好工作比以前更加困难。大学和学院是否有责任为学生提供更好的求职准备?有人认为这不合适,或者说是不可能的,因为这会增加学校的经济负担。不过,就我个人而言,我认为这个计划对

学生和大学都是有益的。

首先,我相信参与过职业预备项目的学生更有可能获得好工作。预备项目的宗旨在于教学生设计优秀的自我推荐信以及在面试中做出正确的反应。我想,多亏了我们学校的预备项目,我才得以找到现在的工作。我学会了如何做一份有吸引力的个人简历,以及如何在面试中有效地应对各种问题。有了在预备项目中学到的技能,我在面试中表现得相当不错,我想这也是我获得工作的关键因素。

其次,拥有这样预备课程的大学对申请者更有吸引力。我想,当潜在的学生们了解到一所大学有好的职业预备项目时,他们更有可能申请这所大学。最近一份来自互联网的调查显示,超过20%的大学为更好地进行职前准备设置了课程,超过70%的申请者称他们在提交大学申请时,将预备项目作为考虑的因素之一。这意味着,这70%的申请者尤为看重的东西,只有20%的大学能提供。

诚然,提供这样一个预备课程可能会增加大学的经济负担。聘请专业教师和提供必需的教学设施都需要开支。 然而,与这个项目的潜在好处相比,我想这些成本是微不 足道的。因此,因经济问题而拒绝提供职业预备项目是非 常不明智的做法。

总之,为了学生以及学校自身的利益,我认为大学和 学院应该为学生提供职业预备项目。

03 范文点拨

范文根据话题给出五段。首段引出问题,表明笔者的观点为"学校应该提供职前预备项目",并给出两点原因(帮学生找到好工作和有助于学校招生)作为铺垫,引出下文的论证。接下来的两个主体段分别说明两个原因,并分别给出案例分析和宏观数据论述,比较有说服力。第四段为让步段,包含让步论证和转折论证,通过说明"己方问题可解"来加强对观点的论证。结尾段用一句话重述观点。

加分单词和词组

appealing [əˈpiːlɪŋ] adj. 吸引人的;动人的

go through: 经历; 经受; 翻阅 financial burden: 经济负担

for one's own sake: 为了某人的利益

take sth into consideration: 考虑到某事: 顾及某事

经典句型

I think it is because of... that ...: 我想正是由于....., 所以.....

it is quite unwise to ...: 非常不明智的是......

With global finance experiencing an economic downturn all over the world, college funding has been reduced

Do you agree or disagnee with the following statement? Sports and social activities should have equal financial support as academic classes and libraries in universities and colleges.

everywhere. As a result, leaders are discussing how to distribute funding at universities. Some people assert that raised money should be invested equally among sports and social activities, academic classes and libraries. However, I believe that the classes and libraries should be prioritized, especially considering the main purpose of a university and the financial demands of updating academic facilities.

First, the primary responsibility of universities and colleges is to teach and increase academic knowledge. Classes and libraries are the symbolic places of knowledge, and support to them increases the academic success of universities and colleges. For instance, the financial support given to our university library enabled it to invite Mr. John M., an expert in economic research and Nobel Prize winner, to give a speech in 2009. After his wonderful speech, many in the audience decided to turn their research into the direction of economics. With the enthusiasm inspired by Mr. M, these people are now exploring some interesting areas of

economic research, which I believe will benefit this field.

Second, universities and colleges need investment to update their facilities. When the budget is spent on updating facilities of libraries and classrooms, universities and colleges can provide more advanced services to their students and professors. Take my classmate, Linda, as an example. She used to work on a paper on modern economics and she downloaded a set of data from the website of our library. It was said that these data had cost much of library's budget. As she said, the data saved a lot of time for her. Without the data, she could not complete the paper so conveniently. Besides, the old teaching building at my university also needs to be repaired desperately. Obviously, this should take priority over any issues of sports or optional social events. Therefore, I insist that more money should be spent on updating libraries and classes.

Admittedly, sports and social activities are important parts of the university experience. I totally agree that students need to spend time in both to keep up their physical and emotional health. However, the financial support for these activities should not be equal with that given to academic needs, since these activities are not held so frequently. A normal student will spend most of the day in the classroom or library, but only a few hours a week on sports.

In conclusion, we have to admit that sports and social

activities are important to the universities. However, universities and colleges are primary places for learning and research. Therefore, I maintain that libraries and classes should be prioritized in terms of financial investment.

02 参考译文

随着全球金融在世界范围内遭遇经济滑坡,各地的大学经费都遭到削减。因此,领导们都在讨论如何分配大学里的资金。有人主张募集的资金应该在体育、社会活动和学术课程、图书馆之间进行均等分配。然而,我认为课堂和图书馆应该享有优先权,特别是考虑到大学的办学目的和更新学术设施的资金需求这两个因素。

首先,大学和学院的主要职责是传授及丰富学术知识。教室和图书馆是象征知识的场所,对它们的支持也会提升大学和学院的学术成就。例如,有了资金支持,我们学校图书馆在2009年邀请到经济学研究专家、诺贝尔奖得主约翰·M先生来做演讲。在他精彩的演讲结束后,许多听众决定将他们的研究方向转向经济学。在M先生激发的热情下,这些人如今正在探究经济学中一些有趣的领域,我相信这将对经济学领域有利。

其次,大学和学院需要投资来更新其设施。当预算能够用于更新图书馆和教室的设施时,大学和学院就可以为 其学生和教授提供更先进的服务。就拿我的同学琳达为 例。她曾经在准备一份现代经济学论文时,从图书馆网站 上下载了一份数据。有人说,这些数据花了图书馆的很多 经费。据她说,这些数据给她省了很多时间。没有这些数据,她就不能这么方便地完成这篇论文。此外,我们学校的老教学楼也急需修缮。显然,这应该优先于任何运动或其他社会活动。因此,我认为更多的钱应该用在更新图书馆和教室上。

诚然,运动和社会活动也是大学经历的重要组成部分。我完全同意学生需要参与这两项活动以保持他们的身心健康。然而,这些活动的资金支持不应该和学术需求对等,因为这些活动的举办频率并不高。一个普通的学生一般会把一天中绝大部分的时间用在教室或图书馆里,而一周只有几小时是花在运动上的。

综上,我们必须承认,尽管运动和社会活动对大学很 重要,但大学和学院是学习和研究的主要场所。因此,我 坚持认为资金应优先投入到教室和图书馆上。

03 范文点拨

范文根据话题给出五段。首段引出问题,表明笔者的观点为"在经费分配问题上,学校应优先考虑教室和图书馆等学术设施",并给出两点原因(高校的责任和更新设施的好处)作为铺垫,引出下文的论证。接下来的两个主体段分别说明两个原因,并分别给出案例分析。每段的长度控制在6~8句话。第四段为让步段,包含了让步论证和转折论证。尾段用了重申让步、重申原因、重申观点三句话结尾。

加分单词和词组

prioritize [praı'prıtaız] vt. 优先考虑;给......优先权

enthusiasm[ɪn'θju:ziˌæzəm] n. 热心; 热忱; 热情 inspire [ɪn'spaɪə(r)] vt. 激发; 鼓舞

economic downturn: 经济下滑

to keep up one's physical and emotional health: 保持身心健康 in terms of: 在.....方面: 依据......

经曲句刑

especially considering the main purpose of 特别是考虑到......的主要目的

sth. should be prioritized in terms of ...: 应在.....方面给予某物优先考虑

It is not a new thing for most young school children to be required to take some specially designed courses on art and music as a 3. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Younger school children (ages 5 ~ 10) should be required to study art and music in addition to math, language, science, and history.

supplement to their math, language, science, and history courses. People have and still do debate whether such supplementary courses are necessary at all. Personally, I believe these courses on art and music are necessary for young children, especially considering the benefits they bring in increasing school admission possibilities and time management skills.

Firstly, learning art and music can increase children's chances of being admitted to outstanding middle schools. Many prestigious schools will consider admitting students with talent in art and music. Since excellent educational resources are quite limited, it is reasonable for young children to be required to study art and music, to give them an edge. For instance, Tom, my classmate, has just been admitted to a famous middle school in our town. The admission committee says that one of the reasons that Tom was admitted is that he has gifts in performing on the piano and in Chinese painting. Since many children with versatile skills like Tom

are admitted into excellent middle schools, it is wise to have young children study art and music.

Secondly, having youth learn art and music can improve children's time management skills. Authoritative research, most recently published by Harvard University Press, has proved that this is true. The study published by HUP recruited a team of volunteers to test their efficiency at managing their time and studying. The volunteers were divided into two groups, one of which was taught only core subjects, such as math, science, language and history. The other group also had to take classes in arts and music. Before the study began, all the volunteers were at the same level. After four weeks, the group taking art and music courses scored higher on average in all their grades. Those students had learned how to manage their time by having more to do, and had been given a valuable break during the week from their core studies; a break which seemed to refresh them in all their studies

Admittedly, art and music courses might take up time that could be used in core subjects. Some people even assert that such courses will negatively influence students' other studies. But the results of the study published by Harvard University Press show this is not true in general. The truth is that students who spend a reasonable amount of time studying art and music become more efficient in their learning.

To summarize, art and music courses are positive for children's regular learning, even though some people worry that learning art and music could occupy too much time. Based on the reasons given above, therefore, I firmly believe that they should be required to study art and music in addition to the regular subjects.

02 参考译文

大多数学校的孩子在学习数学、语言、科学和历史课程的同时,还必须辅修一些特别设置的艺术和音乐方面的课程,这并不是一件新鲜事。然而人们仍在争论是否有必要开设这些辅修课。在我看来,这些艺术和音乐课程对孩子们是必要的,尤其是考虑到它们在提高入学几率和提升时间管理技巧这两方面所带来的益处。

首先,学习艺术和音乐可以增加孩子们被录取到优秀中学的机会。许多有声望的学校会考虑录取有艺术和音乐才华的学生。由于优秀的教育资源十分有限,因此要求孩子们去学习艺术和音乐以增加他们的优势是合理的。例如,我的同班同学汤姆刚被我们镇上一所著名中学录取。录取委员会说,汤姆被录取的原因之一就在于他有钢琴演奏和中国画方面的天赋。由于许多像汤姆一样多才多艺的孩子被好学校录取,所以让孩子们学习艺术和音乐是明智的。

其次,让青少年学习艺术和音乐,可以提高他们的时 间管理能力。哈佛大学出版社最新发表的权威研究已经证 实了这一点。该研究招募了一支志愿者队伍来检测他们在时间管理和学习上的效率。这些志愿者被分为两组,其中一组只学习核心的科目,如数学、科学、语言和历史。另一组还必须要上艺术和音乐课。在研究开始前,所有志愿者的水平都一致。但四周后,上了艺术和音乐课的一组志愿者在所有测试项目上的平均得分都更高。这些学生在做更多事的过程中,已经学会怎样管理自己的时间,并且在学习核心课程之余,获得了宝贵的间歇时间,这让他们在所有的科目学习里都充满活力。

诚然,艺术和音乐课程可能会占用一些可以花在核心课程上的时间。有人甚至断言,这样的课程将对学生的其他学习产生负面影响。但是,哈佛大学出版社发表的研究结果表明,这种说法往往并不准确。事实是,花费合理的时间学习艺术和音乐的学生在学习上的效率会更高。

总之,尽管有人担心学习艺术和音乐可能会占用太多的时间,但艺术和音乐课程对于孩子们的常规学习是有积极影响的。鉴于上述理由,我坚信应该要求孩子们在常规科目外学习艺术和音乐。

03 范文点拨

范文根据话题给出五段。首段引出问题,表明笔者的观点为"学生们除了学习数学、语言、科学和历史等课程外,还应辅修艺术和音乐课程",并给出两点原因(对升学的影响和对时间管理能力的影响)作为铺垫,引出下文的论证。接下来的两个主体段分别说明两个原因,并提供案

例和细节分析,以增强说服力。两个主体段的长度都控制在6~8句话。第四段为让步段,包含让步论证和转折论证,再次论证自己的观点。结尾段用一句话总结原因,一句话重述观点。

加分单词和词组

supplement ['sʌplɪment] n. 增补; 补充; 补充物 prestigious [pre'stɪdʒəs] adj. 有名望的; 享有声望的 versatile ['vɜː(r)sətaɪl] adj. 多才多艺的; 通用的

have gifts on: 在.....上有天赋 be divided into: 被划分为......

经曲句刑

based on the reasons given above, therefore, I firmly believe that ...: 因此,根据上述原因,我坚定地认为......

the truth is that ...: 事实是.....

生活方式 Lifestyle

Everyone encounters awkward problems and miscommunication in life. Many times we must communicate to clear up



misunderstandings or resolve a controversy. In this situation, is it better to use written media, like emails and text messages, or verbal communication through the phone or voice—messaging? Personally, I believe that text messages and emails are best, because they allow more opportunity to be clear and help the writer think clearly.

Written text can often express opinions more clearly than verbal communication, and can be delivered directly. For example, an angry person might hang up the phone without giving the caller a chance to express himself. It's also easy to erase voice messages. To hear the voice of someone whom you are angry with may make you more angry still. But writing is a step removed from the person. It is easier to read than to listen calmly. Furthermore, few people can resist reading an email or text if it comes in. There is a much better chance that written communication will clearly reach the recipient.

Writing also allows people to organize their thinking

efficiently. In fact, writing helps a person more easily see if their argument has merit, and what possible problems it might have. Imagine James, who is in an argument with his father about whether to study physics or music. When they speak with each other, nothing but argument ensues. But when James sits down and organizes an email, illustrating his standpoint clearly and presenting all the potential benefits and shortcomings of his position, he is able to win his father's understanding. Not only is writing easier to follow through on than calling, but it also allows the person more time for thorough consideration and prep.

Admittedly, using the telephone and voice-messaging can have advantages. Problems can often be addressed more quickly through verbal communication. Verbal communication is also considered more personal by many people. However, often times it simply makes the situation even worse. When people talk on the phone, they are inclined to be more emotional, which does not help in resolving upsetting problems.

In a nutshell, my preferred approach to discussing upsetting problems is to use e-mail and text messaging rather than telephone and voice-message communication.

02 参考译文

多时候,我们必须通过沟通来澄清误解或解决争议。在这种情况下,是采用书面媒体如电子邮件和短信,还是通过电话或语音短信的口头沟通更好?我个人更偏向于使用短信和电子邮件,因为它们允许当事人有更多的机会做出清晰的思考。

书面文字比言语交流能更有效地表达意见。例如,一个人生气时可能会挂断电话,不给对方以表达自我的机会。语音消息也很容易清除。听到那个令你生气的人的声音,你可能会觉得更生气。但写信是一种可以远离他人的方式。平静地阅读比平静地听别人讲话要容易。而且,当收到邮件或消息时,很少有人能抑制自己不去读。书信更有可能明确地(把信息)传递给接收者。

写作也可以让人们有效地组织自己的思想。事实上,写作能让一个人更容易看到他们的观点是否有优势或者可能存在的问题。想象一个人——詹姆斯,他正在和爸爸争论应该学物理还是音乐。他们一开始对话,争吵就随之而来。但是,当詹姆斯坐下来通过写电子邮件来清晰地说明他的立场,陈述他立场中所有潜在优点或者缺陷时,他就能赢得父亲的理解。看书面文字不仅比听电话更容易让人坚持到底,也让人有更多的时间进行彻底的思考和准备。

诚然,使用电话和语音消息也有优势。问题往往可以通过语言交流得以更快的解决。另外,很多人也认为语言交流更为个人化。然而,有些时候,它只会让情况变得更糟。当人们在电话中交谈的时候,他们容易变得更加情绪化,这不利于解决棘手的问题。

概括地说,我会首选使用电子邮件和短信(和别人)讨论

棘手问题, 而不会通过电话和语音消息来沟通。

03 范文点拨

范文根据话题给出五段。首段引出问题,表明笔者的观点为"对于讨论比较尴尬的问题,用文字方式沟通比用语音更好",并给出两点原因(更有效地表达意见和更有效地组织思想)作为铺垫,引出下文的论证。接下来的两个主体段分别说明两个原因,运用事实论证法和案例论证法进行论证。第四段为让步段,包含了让步论证和转折论证。结尾段用一句话重述观点。

加分单词和词组

awkward ['ɔːkwə(r)d] adj. 尴尬的;不合适的
miscommunication [,mɪskəmju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n] n. 错误传达
verbal ['vɜːb(ə)l] adj. 口头的; 言语的
recipient [rɪ'sɪpɪənt] n. 接受者;容器
ensue [ɪn'sju:] vi. 跟着发生;接着发生
in a nutshell;简言之

经典句型

my preferred approach is to ...: 我更喜欢的方式是.....

sth. is/are my preference: 某事(物)是我的偏好

It is not rare to see people today paying close attention to their appearance. But is there too great an emphasis on appearance in



today's world? Personally speaking, we do not spend too much time on our appearance and on fashion, especially considering how important these things are to finding a job and building confidence.

An excellent personal appearance is an asset in finding a decent job. In fact, the better and more fashionable one looks, the greater the opportunities open to him. Candidates who pay attention to their personal appearance have a distinct advantage over those who do not. For instance, two years ago my cousin had a job interview with the company for which he now works. He spent great effort to find out their dress code and present himself quite neatly and professionally. He was hired after the interview. Later, his boss told him that a woman had been competing against him for the position. This woman was rejected primarily because of her poor personal appearance. This is not the only story I have heard like this. One's emphasis on appearance is never too much, especially in job hunting.

A good personal appearance also helps build personal confidence. In our society, many people lack self-confidence simply because of the way they look. Once people begin to put emphasis on their personal appearance, the situation changes dramatically. In primary school, my sister was overweight and shy. She was even afraid of talking with her classmates. However, in middle school she decided to exercise and start paying more attention to her personal appearance. As she got into better shape, she became more outgoing and confident. She told me that she felt much better about herself after that. An emphasis on personal appearance can sometimes change everything.

Of course caring about appearance and fashion can cost money. Some people might not even afford the expenditure on keeping up their appearances. However, the advantages brought by caring for appearance and fashion, are also undeniable. The benefits to one's social standing, job outlook and confidence are worth the extra cost. In addition, people's income in my country is growing as well, and the cost for caring for appearance will be affordable for the majority.

In conclusion, the merits of an emphasis on personal appearance, especially in job hunting and self-confidence, are obvious, even if certain costs are entailed. Thus, I believe there is not too much emphasis on appearance and fashion today.

02 参考译文

人们如今对自己的外表非常关注,这并不稀奇。但是,在现今社会,人们对外表的关注是否过高?在我看来,我们并没有在外表和时尚上花太多时间,特别是考虑到这些事对找工作和树立自信有多重要。

好的个人形象对于找到一份体面的工作很有用。事实上,一个人的形象越好、越时髦,他就会拥有越多的机会。注重外表的求职者比那些不注重的求职者有着明显的优势。例如,两年前,我的表弟参加了一家公司的面试,也就是他现在工作的这家公司。他花了不少功夫弄清了这家公司的着装规定,把自己装扮得干净利落、非常职业。这次面试后,他被录用了。后来他的老板告诉他,当时有一位女士与他竞争这一职位。那位女士被拒绝的主要原因就在于她糟糕的个人形象。类似的故事,我听到的不止这一个。一个人无论多重视自己的外在形象都不过分,尤其是在找工作的时候。

良好的个人形象也有助于建立自信。在我们的社会中,很多人就是因为自己的形象(欠佳)而缺乏自信。一旦人们开始重视自己的个人形象,这种情况就会发生明显的变化。我的妹妹珍妮在小学时因为超重和害羞,甚至害怕与同学交谈。然而,在中学时期,她下决心锻炼身体,并开始更多地关注她的个人形象。随着外表的改观,她也变得更开朗和自信了。她告诉我,从那以后,她的自我感觉也比以前更好了。因此,注重个人外表有时可以改变一切。

当然,关心外表和时尚要花钱。有些人甚至都担负不

起他们在维持形象上的费用。然而,注重外表和时尚所带来的好处也是不可否认的。它们在个人社会地位、职业前景以及自信方面给人们带来的好处使得这些额外花费是值得的。此外,我国人民的收入也在增长,而且维护形象的成本对绝大多数人而言都是可以负担的。

总之,即使需要投入一定的成本,注重个人外表也有着显而易见的好处,特别是在求职和塑造自信方面。因此,我认为人们如今并没有过分注重外表和时尚。

03 范文点拨

范文根据话题给出五段。首段引出问题,表明笔者的观点为"人们没有过分注重外表",继而引出"关注外表对找工作和建立自信的好处"两个方面,作为下文论证的铺垫。接下来的两个主体段分别论证上述两个方面,并分别给出案例和细节分析。每个主体段的长度都控制在8~10句话(句子数量稍多,但是段落逻辑未变)。第四段为让步段,说明关注外表可能带来的问题,并通过转折对观点进行强化论证。结尾段用一句话重述原因,一句话重述观点。

加分单词和词组

neatly [ni:tl1] adv. 整洁地; 干净利落地 entail [ɪn'teɪl] vt. 需要; 使承担 pay close attention to: 密切关注 build confidence: 建立自信 dress code: 着装规定

经典句型

in conclusion, the merits of sth. are obvious, even if... is/are entailed: 总的来说,某事(物)的好处是很明显的,即使需要......

Many people enjoy travel on their vacations. In fact, different individuals have different points on whether taking a trip by oneself is



better than a group tour. Some people prefer to take a group tour, while others prefer to travel independently. Personally, I definitely prefer independent travel because it is more economical and flexible

First, traveling alone can be more economical than taking a group tour. With the saved money, people can enjoy a longer vacation and travel to more places. Take James, my older brother, as an example. He backpacked for a month across North America and spent no more than 2,000 dollars. If he had chosen a group tour, the longest available tour would have been only two weeks. According to my brother, the main reason he could extend his stay in North America and visit so many interesting places was that he could control his traveling expenditures. In terms of cost, traveling alone is more attractive than taking a group tour.

Second, independent travel is more flexible. If traveling alone, the traveler can decide where he eats, stays, and visits without discussion, which definitely contributes to a more enjoyable experience. For example, my parents traveled to Europe by themselves two years ago. They said the trip was enjoyable because they made every decision personally about where they intended to travel, the hotels they wanted to stay in, and the restaurants where they were willing to eat. Besides, because of this free schedule they also had time to visit some places of historical interest they initially did not plan for. Therefore, people who choose to travel on their own have fewer restrictions; a crucial difference from guided group tours.

Of course there are some benefits to group travel. For instance, tour groups provide chances to make new friends. However, people traveling alone can also make some new friends during their trip. As a matter of fact, my parents made some foreign friends during their European trip. Thus, this advantage of group tours is not appealing enough by itself

In conclusion, I believe it is much better to travel independently than with a group tour.

02 参考译文

许多人喜欢在假期旅行。事实上,对于自助游是否比团队游更好,不同的人有不同的观点。有些人喜欢参加旅行团,而另一些人则喜欢自助游。就我个人而言,我肯定更喜欢自助游,因为它更经济,也更灵活。

首先,自助游会比跟团游更经济。人们可以用省下来的钱享受更长的假期,去更多的地方旅游。以我的哥哥詹姆斯为例。他背包旅行一个月,横穿北美,花了不到2000美元。如果他选择跟旅行团,那么他最多只能玩两周。他说,他能够延长在北美的停留时间,并参观这么多有趣的地方,主要是因为他可以控制自己的旅行开支。在成本方面,自助游比跟旅行团更具吸引力。

其次,自助游更加灵活。如果是自助旅行,旅行者无需讨论就可以决定在哪儿吃住,去哪儿玩。这无疑使旅行的体验变得更愉快。例如,我的父母在两年前自助游了欧洲。他们说,这趟旅行非常愉快,因为每一个决定都是他们自己来做的,包括去哪里玩,想在哪个酒店住,以及去哪家餐厅吃饭。此外,因为行程安排得很自由,他们还有时间去参观一些计划外的历史名胜。所以说,选择自助游的人受到的限制更少,这是与团体游的一个关键区别所在。

当然,团体旅游也有一些好处。例如,跟团旅行提供了结交新朋友的机会。不过独自旅行的人也可以在旅途中结交一些新朋友。事实上,我的父母在他们的欧洲之旅中就结交了一些外国朋友。因此,跟团旅行的这一优势本身并没有足够的吸引力。

总之,我认为自助游比跟团出行更好。

03 范文点拨

这篇范文共五段。首段依然是典型的四步:引子、问题、观点、铺垫。范文的观点是"自助游比跟团游更好"。其中,支持观点的主要理由是自助游在经费上的节省和行程上的灵活。中间的两个主体段长度依然是6~8句话。范文第四段虽未采用经典的admittedly开头,但是语意和基本逻辑并未变化。结尾段用了一句话重述观点。总之,全文行文紧凑、逻辑顺畅,尤其适合感觉考试时间紧、写不够文章字数的考生来模仿和研读。

加分单词和词组

independent [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt] adj. 独立的; 单独的

backpack ['bæk,pæk] vi. 背着背包徒步旅行

intend to: 打算做.....

places ofhistorical interest: 名胜古迹

经曲句型

I definitely prefer sth. because it is ... and ...: 我明显更喜欢某事(物), 因为......和......

the advantage of sth. is not appealing enough: 某事(物)的优势没有足够的吸引力

Every university has a number of clubs and student organizations. Many students enjoy taking part in these activities. But are these

4. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Students can benefit from student organizations or club activities as much as from their academic studies. Use specific reasons to support your choice.

activities really beneficial, or are they merely a distraction from more useful academic studies? As for me, I believe that student organization and clubs can be just as beneficial as academics, by giving students experience in using their academics, exposing them to new ranges of knowledge and helping them make new friends.

In the first place, students can get practical experience from taking part in these extra-curricular activities. For example, if a student takes part in a university's newspaper program, researching and writing articles, he can get the same kind of practice in journalism that he would get from senior year internships in journalism. In this and many similar activities, students get a chance to apply their academic skills and get practical experience.

Second, a wide range of experiences and knowledge are available through these activities. Students can be exposed to people with a wide range of experience through these clubs, and communicating with them can teach the students more things. Much of this practical knowledge and experience is not available through academic courses. Both academic studies and communication with people who have different experiences and knowledge are necessary to grow in understanding and skill.

Thirdly, students can make new friends through joining club activities and student organizations. Through participating club activities, students will have increased chances to chat with others and meet people with similar interests. I myself have made several of my best friends through joining student organizations.

In a nutshell, students can gain as much from taking part in club activities or school organizations as from academic studies.

02 参考译文

每所大学都有许多俱乐部和学生组织,不少学生都喜欢参与这些活动。但这些活动确实对学生有益吗?还是只会分散学生们学习更有用的学术知识的注意力?在我看来,我认为学生社团和俱乐部可以像学术研究一样有益,因为它会赋予学生们运用学术知识的经历,让他们接触新的知识领域,并帮助他们结交新朋友。

首先,学生可以通过参加这些活动获得实践经验。例如,如果一个学生参与了大学的报社项目,研究并撰写文

章,他在新闻方面的实践可以与他大四时在新闻行业实习 所获的经验相媲美。在诸如此类的活动中,学生们获得了 应用学术技能的机会,并获得了实践经验。

其次,这些组织和俱乐部可以帮助学生获得广泛的经验和知识。学生们可以在这些社团中接触到大量阅历丰富的人。与这些人沟通可以让学生学到更多东西。这些实用的知识和经验很多都难以在学术课堂上获得。无论是学术研究,还是与拥有丰富经验和知识的人交流,都是提升领悟、增长知识的必要渠道。

第三,学生可以通过参加俱乐部活动和学生组织结交新朋友。通过参与社团活动,学生们将有更多机会与他人聊天,遇到志趣相投的人。我自己也通过参加学生组织结交了一些最好的朋友。

简言之,参加俱乐部活动或学校组织可以让学生像参 与学术研究收获一样多。

03 范文点拨

本篇范文在结构和论证方法上有新颖之处。结构上采用了"一边倒"式,运用三个正论段,层层加强对论点的论证,没有采用让步段的写法。因为若采用让步段的话,就会出现"社团带来的好处对学生而言,看上去不一样,实则一样"的论断,这个观点略显扭曲,所以范文采用了"并列式"论证。在论证方法上,三个论证段结合使用了具体案例论证法和事实论证法,显得比较有说服力。文章最后,笔

者用一句话来重述观点。总体而言,这篇文章字数适中,语言变化丰富,逻辑清晰,非常具有研读价值。

加分单词和词组

expose [ɪkˈspəʊz] vr. 揭露;揭发
extracurricular [ˌekstrəkəˈrɪkjolə(r)] adj. 课外的
journalism [ˈdʒɜː(r)nəˌlɪz(ə)m] n. 新闻业;新闻工作
internship [ˈɪntɜː(r)n_ʃɪp] n. 实习岗位;(美)实习期
a wide range of: 大范围的

经血句型

a wide range of ... are available: 大量......是可用的/有效的 students can gain as much from A as from B: 学生们从A中的收获与从B 中的收获一样多

社会与环境 Society & Environment

As a famous saying goes, those who cannot learn from history are cloomed to repeat it. But, can the past really say something about the



present, or even the future? Many people do believe that the past is a key to understanding the present and the future. However, I do not. I believe that lessons from the past are neither efficient nor useful in helping with the complicated issues of the present and the future.

First of all, methods from the past are not always efficient in solving present problems. Many time modern problems require a modern, unprecedented solution. Take Franklin D. Roosevelt, for example, who I believe saved America from the Great Depression and enlarged the power of federal government, used his own perspective to judge the current problems instead of taking his policy from expresident Hoover. He established the New Deal, which I believe saved America from collapse. I think that if Roosevelt had followed the past, America would not have grown into a powerful country. Ignoring the past may help us to develop a new insight into a specific problem, which will eventually lead us to success. This reminds us that the

experience of the past is not always useful.

In the second place, learning the past is useless in handling new problems connected with scientific advancement. Many new technologies regularly enter our world with the continuous development of science and technology, but the present technical problems that cannot be solved through historical experience. In our time, Steve Jobs designed the iPhone. If a device like the iPhone is broken, it is impossible for us to repair it by looking up historical records. Consequently, always concentrating on methods offered by the past can be invalid in processing new technical problems. In other words, understanding the current situation is more meaningful and useful than searching through the past.

This is not to say there is no reason to study history. Many people believe that reading about history can be extraordinarily inspiring. They argue that many great ideas have come from reflections on history. However, learning to understand the current situation can also bring a wealth of enlightenment. What is more, people may find more purposeful solutions when paying more attention to the current situation.

To sum up, I believe that a review of history cannot help in overcoming the difficulties we meet at present and will meet in the future.

02 参考译文

有句名言说:不能从历史中吸取教训的人必将重蹈覆辙。但是,历史真的能言明现在甚至未来的一些事情吗?很多人都认为过去是理解现在和未来的一把钥匙。但我不这么认为。在我看来,对于当今和未来的错综复杂的问题,历史的教训是无效的,也是无用的。

首先,过去的方法在解决当今问题上并不总是有效。 很多时候,现代的问题需要一种新式的、前所未有的解决 方案。以富兰克林•罗斯福为例。我认为他把美国从大萧条 中拯救了出来,并扩大了联邦政府的权力。他运用自己的 视角来判断当时的问题,而没有采纳前总统胡佛的政策。 在我看来,他创立的新政将美国从崩溃的边缘拯救了回 来。我想如果罗斯福当时效法历史,那么美国就不会发展 成为一个强大的国家。忽略过去也许会帮助我们培养一种 针对特定问题的新视角,这最终将引导我们走向成功。这 提醒我们,过去的经验并非总是有用。

其次,学习过去对于解决与科学发展相关的新问题没有价值。随着科技的持续发展,新技术也在不断走入我们的生活,但当今技术问题无法通过历史经验来解决。在我们时代,史蒂夫•乔布斯设计了iPhone。如果像iPhone这样的设备坏了,我们是不可能通过查寻历史记录来修复它的。因此,始终专注于过去提出的方法在处理新的技术问题上可能是无效的。换句话说,比起搜寻过往,了解目前的状况是更有意义,也是更有用的。

然而,这并不是说就没有理由去研究历史了。许多人

认为,阅读历史能够极大地启发灵感。他们认为,很多伟大的想法都来自于对历史的反思。然而,学习了解当前的情况也能带来启示的财富。更重要的是,当人们对现状关注更多时,他们可能会找到更多更有针对性的解决方案。

综上所述,我认为,对历史的回顾并不能帮助我们克 服当前和将来会遇到的困难。

03 范文点拨

这篇范文共五段。引子、问题、观点、铺垫仍然是首段四要素。但笔者在引子和问题两个要素上进行了句型的变化,考生可多加揣摩。对于题目设定的议题,范文的观点可能不随大流,即了解过去并不能解决我们目前和将来会遇到的问题。考生无须担心其观点与大多数人不同,只要论述有力、逻辑严谨即可。文章的主体段主要围绕学习历史无法帮助人们解决当下问题和新技术带来的问题两个角度阐述。让步段的要素并未发生变化。笔者让步的主要内容是"阅读历史可以很有启发",而对其驳斥的观点则是"了解现状也是启发的财富所在"。文章最后,笔者用一句话简明地重申了观点。总体而言,这篇文章字数适中,尤其是罗斯福的案例更是亮点所在。

加分单词和词组

unprecedented [An'presi_dentid] adj. 前所未有的; 空前的

```
collapse [koʾlæps] n. 倒塌;瓦解
eventually [ɪˈventʃuəli] adv. 最后;终于
remind [rɪˈmaɪnd] vt. 提醒;使想起
```

invalid [ɪn'vælɪd] adj. 无效的; 作废的 overcome [ˌəovə(r)'kʌm] v. 克服; 战胜 a wealth ofenlightenment: 启示的财富

in other words:换句话说 scientific advancement:科学讲步

经典句型

this is not to say ...: 这并不是说.....

sth. is neither ... nor ... in ...: 某物在......方面,既不......,也不......

01 参考范文

Our current environmental problems grow ever more serious. Sometimes they seem so serious and confusing that it seems an



individual could never do anything to help fix the problems. Personally speaking, I believe that individuals can make a difference. There are at least two areas where the efforts of ordinary individuals can be meaningful in solving environmental issues

Firstly, individuals can protect environment by changing their ways of waste disposal. If every person would classify his or her garbage before throwing it away, much of it could be recycled and pollution could be reduced. Just take beverage cans as one example. Recent surveys suggest that over 7,000 tons of waste beverage cans go un-recycled each year in America alone. The cost of finding these cans after they have been thrown away, reclassifying them as recyclable and then sending them to be recycled is far higher than simply making new ones. However, if individuals would sort their cans before they discard them, and then discard them into the proper containers, the expense of recycling would decline greatly and there would be reduction in absolute pollution

caused by the beverage cans. This is just one area where an individual can make a difference.

Secondly, environmental problems will be somewhat reolved once individuals in society consume less energy. It is because the requirement of natural resources used to produce energy will reduce and as a result, the environmental damage human inflicts will also decline. As an academic survey indicates, if every family in American could reduce their electricity use by 5% a year,1.65 billion units would be saved. It means that the generator motived by coals in the whole country can take a break for more than a month. In fact, not only can it make human's requirement of natural resources less, but also it can alleviate the air pollution caused by burning coals. Consequently, for winning the battle of protecting environment, individuals' endeavor, undoubtedly, is a great strength that should not be ignored.

Admittedly, most people do not have the specialized knowledge and skills to tackle many issues related to the environment. Besides, they do not have the influence to change entire systems. Nevertheless, the claim that individuals can do nothing to solve these issues is an obvious overstatement. In fact, the power that individual can exert is much more than we can expect.

In conclusion, I disagree with the idea that individuals can do nothing in solving environmental problems since the issues are too complicated.

02 参考译文

当前我们面临的环境问题已经越来越严峻了。有时这些问题看起来格外严重,令人不知所措,以至于人们觉得个人在解决环境问题方面已经无能为力了。然而在我看来,即使是个人也可以尽自己的一份努力,来改变这一现状。至少在下面两个方面,普通人也能为之做出有意义的贡献。

首先,人们可以通过改变垃圾丢弃的方式,来保护环境。如果每个人都能在丢掉垃圾之前将其分类,那么这些垃圾中的一大部分就可以被回收,进而减少污染。以饮料罐为例。最近一项调查显示,仅在美国,每年就有超过7000吨废饮料罐未能得到回收。如果人们要找回这些已丢弃的饮料罐,并将其重新分类、回收利用,其成本要比制造新罐子高得多。然而,如果人们可以事先分拣出这些废罐子,并将它们扔到相应的垃圾箱里,回收的费用则将大大下降,而由饮料罐引起的污染也会有所减少。以上这不过是个人能够为环保做出贡献的诸多领域之一。

其次,如果每个人能够降低自己对能源的消耗,那么环境问题也将在一定程度上得到解决。这是由于人们不再需要消耗大量的自然资源来制造能源。自然资源消耗的下降及工业生产的缩减,会降低人类对环境造成的损害。一份学术调查表明,如果所有的美国家庭每年能减少5%的用电量,那么便可节省16.5亿度电,而这意味着全国以燃煤为动力的发电机可以少工作一月有余。事实上,那不仅能减少人们对自然资源的消耗,同时也能够减轻因烧煤而引起的空气污染。因此,要赢得环保战斗的胜利,个人的努

力,毫无疑问,是一个不应被忽视的强大力量。

诚然,大多数人不具备解决诸多环境问题的专业知识和技能。此外,他们也没有足够的影响力以改变整个体系。但即使这样,声称个人在解决这些问题上完全无能为力显然言过其实了。事实上,个人能够发挥出的力量是远远超过我们预期的。

综上所述,我不认同"环境问题太过复杂,因此个人在解决这些问题上无能为力"这个说法。

03 范文点拨

这篇范文共五段。首段依然是引子、点题、观点、铺垫四个要素。对于本题的话题,即个人是否在应对复杂的环境问题面前无能为力,作者持的是一种否定态度,并在其后的两个正论段中,从垃圾处理和能源节约方面进行了论证。另外,作者在论述以上两段时,也分别给出了具体的数据,作为细节加以佐证。在让步段中,作者使用了"让步句+让步论证+转折句+转折论证"的四句话论证法。值得注意的是,这一次的让步论证中,作者给出了与让步句论点平行的另一观点,来对其做出补充说明。总体上说,整篇文章长度适中,且语言亮点较多,难度适中,非常适合考生模仿研习。

加分单词和词组

disposal [dɪˈspəʊz(ə)l] n. (事情的)处置; (废物的)清理、处理

sort [so:(r)t] vr. 将......分类;挑选出某物 discard [dɪs'kɑ:(r)d] vr. 抛弃; 丢弃

generator [ˈdʒenə reɪtə(r)] n. 发电机: 生产者

generator [dʒenəˌreɪtə(r)] n. 反电机;生产和 tackle [ˈtæk(ə)l] vt. 处理;与……交涉

make a difference: 有影响; 起作用

for winning the battle of: 为了获取......斗争的胜利

经典句型

I disagree with the idea that ...: 我不同意......的观点

sth. is much more than we can expect: 某事(物)大大超出了我们的预期 in fact, not only can it make human's requirement of natural resources less, but also it can alleviate the air pollution caused by burning coals:

事实上,那不仅能减少人们对自然资源的消耗,同时也能够减轻因燃 煤而引起的空气污染

注:本句not only的分句中使用了倒装结构,对句子加以强调,情态动词can提到了形式主语it的前面。需要注意的是后一个分句,即but also引导的分句不倒装,can仍然在主语it之后。此外,本句还使用了

后置定语结构caused by burning coals,对宾语air pollution进行修饰。

01 参考范文

Undoubtedly, there are many rules for young people in our society. However, whether the rules imposed on young people are too 3. Do you agree or disagnee with the following statement? The rules in society today are too strict for young people. (There are too many strict rules in society today for young people.)

strict is debated heavily among parents and educators. Personally, I believe the rules set for young people are reasonable, not too harsh, especially when the rules on alcohol, driver's license are concerned.

Firstly, the rule that the youth are not allowed to drink is quite reasonable. Alcohol is harmful to the health of the youth and it also makes their behavior reckless. In fact, the things happened on Tom is pretty convincing. He is a high school student. On one occasion, he tried a cup of wine. He felt quite well and gradually, he became a kind of alcoholic. As a result, some negative effects of alcohol, such as high blood pressure and nausea, had appeared. Worse still, he had a fight with his teacher under the effect caused by alcohol. Now, he is going to be expelled by his school. Considering Tom's experience, I believe, if teenagers are not allowed to drink, maybe such kind of thing can be avoided.

Secondly, the rule that a teenager under the age of 16 cannot get a driver's license is also quite reasonable. It is

commonly known that young people, especially those under 16, will be easily distracted for they cannot focus on one thing for a long time. Letting them drive would increase the risk of crash. As a survey indicates, over 70% youth use cellphones including texting or talking on it while doing other things. It is said that more than 3,000 people lost their lives on the roads last year because of using cellphones while driving. Since mobile using is the main distraction for young people, driving must be a threat, not only for their own lives, but also for those walking on the roads. Therefore, the purpose to set such a rule is quite obvious: preventing people from unnecessary hurt.

Admittedly, many rules that set for young people are very strict. For instance, teenagers are not allowed to ride a bike on the streets until certain age, not allowed to have a boy or girlfriend until certain age, and not allowed to get a full time job until finishing school. However, it is too much exaggerated to claim that the rules are too strict. Once considering the relevant tragedies in our society, we have to say that the rules can never be too strict.

In conclusion, with the occasions I considered above, my insistence is still that the rules in society today are not too strict for young people.

毫无疑问,我们这个社会的年轻人需要遵守很多规则。但是,这些强加给年轻人的规则是否过于严格,家长和教育工作者们对此进行了激烈的争辩。就个人而言,我认为给年轻人设置的这些规则是合理的,并没有太苛刻,尤其是关于酒精和驾驶执照的规定。

首先,青少年不准喝酒的规则是非常合理的。这是因为,酒精会损害青少年的健康,也会使他们的行为变得鲁莽。其实,发生在汤姆身上的事是相当有说服力的。他是一名高中生。有一回,他尝了一只杯子里的酒。他感觉非常好,渐渐地,他成了一个嗜酒如命的人。结果,酒精的一些负面作用——诸如高血压和恶心——出现了。更糟糕的是,在酒精的作用下,他与他的老师打了一架。现在,他就要被学校开除了。考虑到汤姆的经历,我认为,如果不允许青少年喝酒,也许这种事情就能够被避免。

其次,16岁以下的青少年不能考取驾驶执照的规则也是非常合理的。众所周知,年轻人,尤其是16岁以下的年轻人很容易分心,因为他们不能长时间专注于一件事情上。让他们开车会增加撞车的风险。一项调查显示,超过70%的青少年在做其他事时会使用手机,包括发短信或打电话。据说,去年有3000多人由于开车时使用手机而在马路上丧了命。由于对年轻人而言,使用手机是主要的分散注意力的事,因此,不论是对他们自己的生命而言,还是对于那些走在路上的人而言,让年轻人驾驶绝对是一个威胁。所以,制定这条规则的目的是相当明显的:防止人们受到不必要的伤害。

诚然, 很多为年轻人制定的规则是非常严格的。举例

来说,青少年在一定年龄之前不允许在马路上骑自行车,在一定年龄之前不允许谈恋爱,在毕业之前不允许从事全职工作。然而,声称这些规则太严格则是过于夸张的。一旦考虑到社会上发生的相关悲剧,我们就不得不说,这些规则永远不会太过严格。

总之,基于我上述考虑的情形,我的坚持仍然是,当 今社会对于年轻人规则的制定并没有太严格。

03 范文点拨

这篇文章共有五段。文章结构并没有太大的变化。首段依然是四个要素。作者对于"当前社会对于年轻人制定的规则是否过于严格"这个题目,持的是否定态度。需要指出,这道题目曾被很多考生误解为"当前社会对于年轻人是否过于严格"。误解了题目之后,很多考生曾提出这样的理由:现在的年轻人学习和工作面临的竞争更激烈了,也就是更严格了。事实上,这道题目的着眼点应该落在"规则"(rules)上。在文章中,作者着重从青少年不准饮酒和不能考取驾驶执照这两个方面进行了细致的论证。让步段中,作者用的依然是四句话。总体上说,这篇文章除了破题较难,整体难度并不大,非常适合考生模仿学习。

加分单词和词组

reckless ['rekləs] *adj*. 轻率的;不计后果的;鲁莽的 alcoholic ['ælkə'hɒlɪk] *n*. 酗酒者;嗜酒如命的人

nausea [ˈnɔːziə] n. 恶心;呕吐感

until certain age: 到一定年龄

distraction [dɪˈstrækʃ(ə)n] n. 分散注意力的事;娱乐;消遣

经曲句刑

the purpose to ... is quite obvious:的目的是相当明显的 with the occasions I considered above, my insistence is still that ...: 基

于上述考虑到的情形,我的坚持依然是.....

工作 Jobs

01 参考范文

There is a new trend these days to work at home using modern electronic devices, such as telephones and computers. There is



debate, however, over whether this is useful to companies and to individuals. Personally, I believe working at home is not only more convenient for employees, but also beneficial to their employers.

Working at home is certainly more convenient for employees. In the first place, they can arrange their own schedule, which allows them to start working at a time when they can work most efficiently. In the second place, allowing employees to arrange their own work at home cuts down on wasted time, effort, and money in travel to and from work. An employee going to work may get up at 6:00 am, rush through an unsatisfying breakfast, feels guilty she has not spent enough time with her children and then waste an exhausting hour traveling to work. She does not arrive ready to work or fresh. An employee working at home can get an extra hour of sleep, spend an appropriate time with her children, have time to cook a healthy breakfast and then still sit down at the computer by 9:00 am, refreshed and ready to

begin. Working at home has more benefits for employees with families, since they can serve their families as needed, and then turn full focus onto work.

But having employees work at home is also beneficial to employers. For one thing, it would allow companies to cut down on costs. I currently work in the tech department in Microsoft. Our department had 20 workers in the office last year and the costs for rent and facilities were over \$2,000 per month. This year eight members of our department are working from home, which has reduced the company's expenditure on things like computer upkeep, air conditioning and rent by \$800 a month. For another thing, employers need not fear that working efficiency will be reduced if employees work from home. They need only require the same amount of work from home employees as they get from office employees. Anyone unable to provide the appropriate amount of work can be moved back to the office or even fired.

Admittedly, working in the office has some advantages in certain situations; for example, people can solve problems by getting together in the office immediately. But with the development of computers and mobile phones, people can deal with problems immediately even though they are not together in person. Thus, working at home can still be an approach to doing a job efficiently.

To sum up, working at home is not only beneficial for

individuals but also for companies. When working at home, people can have more convenience and satisfaction in life, and companies can preserve their profits as well.

02 参考译文

如今,在家里使用诸如电话和电脑等现代电子设备办公是一个新的趋势。然而,关于在家办公是否对公司和个人更有用的问题,一直存在争论。就个人而言,我相信在家办公不仅对员工来说更为便利,也对他们的雇主有利。

对于员工来说,在家办公的确更方便。首先,员工可以安排自己的计划,这让他们能在自己工作效率最高时开始工作。其次,准许员工在家安排工作的话,可以减少员工上下班所浪费的时间、精力和金钱。到公司上班的员工可能早晨6点就要起床,匆匆吃完一顿不合心意的早餐,因没有足够的时间陪伴孩子们而感觉内疚,然后还要花费令人筋疲力尽的一小时赶到公司。到公司时,还没做好工作的准备。在家工作的员工可以多睡一小时,花费合理的时间陪伴她的孩子们,有时间做顿健康的早餐,然后同样在9点坐到电脑前,精神饱满,准备开始工作。对于有家庭的员工来说,在家工作有更多的便利,因为他们可以为家人提供必要的服务,然后全神贯注地投入到工作中。

其次,让员工在家工作对雇主也有好处。首先,这能帮助公司削减成本。我目前在微软公司科技部工作。我们部门去年有20名员工,租金和设备的成本每月超过2000多美元。今年,我们部门的八名员工在家工作,减少了公司

在电脑维修、空调和房租等方面的开支,共省下800多美元。其次,雇主也无须担心员工在家办公会降低工作效率。他们只需要求在家办公的员工完成与在公司办公的员工同等的工作量即可。一个员工若不能完成适当量的工作,那么可以要求他回到办公室办公,甚至解雇他。

诚然,在特定的情况下,在公司工作也有一些有利条件,比如人们可以聚在办公室里解决问题。但是随着电脑和移动电话的发展,即使人们没有聚在一起,也同样可以快速处理问题。因此,在家办公仍然是一个可以高效工作的方法。

总之,在家办公对个人和公司都有益处。在家办公时,人们拥有更多便利,对生活更为满意,公司也可以节省成本。

03 范文点拨

首段仍是简洁的四个要素。作者认为,在家办公比在办公室办公更好。在对于观点的论证阶段,作者强调,在家办公对雇员和雇主都有好处。对于前者,作者论述了在家办公可以使员工自由安排工作时间,还可以节省花在上下班路上的大量时间。对于后者,作者举例说明在家办公可以帮助企业削减成本。需要指出的是,文中所有的例子都遵从了上述的论证逻辑。在让步段中,作者指出,在办公室办公对解决问题可能更加便捷。不过,作者又强调,现代通信设施让在家办公的人们也可以做到快速解决问题。结尾总结全文,点明作者的观点,即在家办公比在办

公室办公更好。总体而言,这篇文章详略得当,语言难度 适中,值得考生学习。

加分单词和词组

schedule ['fedju:l] n. 工作计划; 日程安排; 计划的时间(方式)

upkeep['ʌpˌkiːp]n. 维修; 保养; 赡养

modern electronic devices: 现代电子设备

cut down on cost: 降低成本

经典句型

there is debate, however, over whether ...: 然而,关于是否......,还存在争论

not only beneficial for ..., but also for ...: 不仅对......有利, 而且对...... 也有利

01 参考范文

In our career life, we usually have innumerous projects in front of us and they are all waiting for us to finish in a short time. However,



whether finishing them one by one is better than working on two or more of them together is still a great dispute. Personally, I prefer to work on projects together, for I believe this saves time and money.

Firstly, working on two or more projects together can save time. In fact, many companies of our time do own the ability and strength to implement many projects together. When conducting projects together, time saving becomes practical. For example, my work is as a RD technician in tech department at Microsoft. Recently, our team members are working on three tasks of inventing new products together. The reason we execute these tasks together is that our department do have enough required technicians and engineers. Besides, our research team also possesses sufficient equipment and facilities demanded by the inventing processes. Since many companies in our time have stronger research forces, implementing projects one by one becomes unnecessary and carrying them out at the same time turns to

be very efficient.

Secondly, working on two or more projects together can save much expenditure. Undoubtedly, much equipment will be required during the process of conducting projects. However, companies do not need to purchase the same equipment repeatedly for they can be shared by different projects simultaneously only if relevant employees can arrange an efficient schedule. For instance, we are running three tasks on inventing new products. Impressively, all these three tasks require some expensive softwares and many of the softwares are just the same. Finally, for sufficient use of the resource that we already have, we make out a reasonable schedule, which is providing a specific period for every project to utilize these softwares. As our boss says, with this brilliant arrangement, we can save a lot of money for we smartly avoid purchasing these expensive softwares more than once

Admittedly, in some cases finishing projects one by one might have benefits. A great number of people believe that people can be more concentrated if they can conduct the projects in front of them one by one. However, it is not a reasonable idea. Nowadays, teamwork is prevailing and it requires that many projects can realize a kind of subdivision and cooperation, which makes finishing many projects simultaneously possible and efficient.

To sum up, based on the considerations I stated above, I

believe that working on two or more projects is better than finishing them one by one.

02 参考译文

在职业生涯中,经常会有无数的项目摆在我们面前,都等着我们在短期内完成。然而,逐个地开展这些项目是否比同时开展两个或多个项目好,仍然是一个不小的争议。就个人而言,我更喜欢同时开展多个项目,因为我认为这样可以节省时间和金钱。

首先,同时开展两个或多个项目可以节省时间。事实上,我们这个时代的很多企业确实都拥有同时开展多个项目的能力和优势。同时开展多个项目时,节约时间就变得非常实际了。举例来说,我的工作是微软技术部门的技术研发人员。最近,我们的团队成员正在同时进行三项新产品研发任务。我们同时进行这些任务的原因是,我们部门有这个项目所需的充足的技术人员和工程师。此外,我们的研究团队也拥有发明过程中所需的充足的装备和设施。由于现在许多公司都具有较强的研究实力,逐个地实施项目变得毫无必要,而同时开展它们则会非常有效率。

其次,同时开展两个或多个项目可以节省大量开支。 毫无疑问,在项目进展过程中会需要很多设备。然而,公司不需要重复购买同一设备,因为只要相关职员能够进行 有效率的安排,这些设备就可以在同时进行的项目中得到 共享,例如我们正在进行的三项新产品研发任务。值得注 意的是,这三项任务都需要一些昂贵的软件,而其中许多 软件都是一样的。最后,为了充分利用我们已有的资源, 我们制定出一个合理的时间表,即为每个项目提供使用这 些软件的特定时间。正如我们的老板所说,通过这个合理 的安排,我们能够节省很多钱,因为我们巧妙地避免了重 复购买这些昂贵软件的成本。

当然,在某些情况下,逐一开展项目可能会有益处。 许多人相信,如果他们可以逐一开展项目,精力就更加集中。但是,这不是一个合理的想法。如今,团队合作非常流行,这就需要在很多项目中能实现细分与合作,从而使得同时完成多个项目变成一种可能,而且很有效。

总之,根据上文所述,我认为,同时开展两个或多个项目要比逐个地完成它们更好。

03 范文点拨

本文首段由经典的四个要素组成。对于题目设定的话题,作者认为同时开展两个或多个项目要比逐一开展项目好。在论证过程中,作者选取的角度主要是省钱和省时,并通过举例展开论述。具体的论证内容应用了本书中所讲的相关理论。在让步段,作者进行了有限的让步,并提供了有力的转折。在结尾段,作者用简短的一句话进行了收尾。这篇文章篇幅较短,逻辑通顺,且语言难度不大,推荐基础较弱的考生参考学习。

加分单词和词组

```
technician [tek 'nɪʃ(ə)n] n.技术员; 技师; 能人
```

implement ['impli ment] vt. 履行; 实施

simultaneously [sɪm(ə)l'teɪniəsli] adv. 同时; 同时发生地; 同时地

subdivision ['sʌbdɪˌvɪʒ(ə)n] n. 细分部分;分部;分割成的小块土地(供开发住房)

prevailing [prɪˈveɪlɪŋ] adj. 流行的;占优势的

one by one: 逐个地

经曲句刑

to sum up, based on the considerations I stated above, I believe ...: 总之,根据上文的讨论,我认为......

01 参考范文

It is widely acknowledged that every company cares a lot about their investment for a company that does not invest wisely for the future will not last very long. However, whether spending money to enhance employees' working



skills is the most crucial investment has been debated heavily among managers. Personally, I believe it is the most important investment, both for short-term and long-term consideration.

Firstly, a company will result in great profits within a short term from this investment. More specifically, once employees' working skills are improved, their working efficiency can be improved as well as their possibility of making costly errors will decline. Here we can quote Tom's example. Tom is a technician at Microsoft and he finished his professional training two months ago. As he says, he can double the amount of his work after this training. Besides, he used to commit a few mistakes that brought a big loss for his company; however, with the knowledge he gained from his professional training, things have changed. In fact, his performance on working has bettered greatly and the mistakes like before have never been committed again. Since professional training on employees' skills can bring such a

great change, we have to admit that it is an investment that can reap significant rewards.

Secondly, the investment will bring many long-term benefits. The main reason is that it can reduce the company's expenditure on training new employees. It is well known that training on working skills is quite exorbitant, but once those experienced employees who have accepted this training are willing to undertake the training task, it is certain that the company can save a huge sum of money. According to a paper published on The Economist, it indicates that the average cost of small companies on improving their employees' working skills will account for 20% of their entire income and if the companies decide to offer all their employees the chances to accept such an improvement, letting the experienced employees play the role of trainers would be a very competitive plan for it can save the expense more than a half. Therefore, considering this plan can be executed repeatedly, it is obvious that the investment would be beneficial in the long run.

Admittedly, some other investments might also help companies gain profits. For instance, introducing advanced machines could be practical in cutting down the costs. However, it cannot compete with the hidden merit brought by improving employees' working skills. Frankly, the hidden merit is that employees will work harder if they know companies are willing to pay their expenses on professional training.

To sum up, with the statement I argued above, I still maintain that the most important investment of companies is to spend money to improve their employees' working skills

02 参考译文

众所周知,每家公司都非常关心它们的投资,因为没有对未来进行明智投资的公司,将不会存续很久。然而,花钱提高员工的工作技能是不是最关键的投资方式,一直在经理之间争论不休。就个人而言,我认为,无论是从短期还是长期来考虑,这都是最重要的投资。

首先,从这项投资中,公司在短期内会获得巨大的收益。具体来说,一旦员工的工作技能得到了提高,他们的工作效率就会随之提高,此外,他们犯下代价高昂错误的可能性也会降低。在这里,我们可以引述汤姆的例子。汤姆是微软的一名技术人员,他在两个月前完成了专业培训。正如他所说,在培训以后,他可以使自己的工作量翻一番。此外,他曾经犯过一些错误,给公司造成了巨大的损失;然而,通过他从专业培训中学到的知识,一切都变了。事实上,他的工作表现有了巨大的改进,像以前那种错误已经不再犯了。既然对员工的专业培训能带来如此巨大的变化,我们不得不承认,这项投资可以收获巨大的回报。

其次,这项投资会带来很多长期的利益。最主要的原因是它可以减少公司培训新员工的费用。众所周知,关于

工作技能的培训费用过高,但是一旦接受过这种培训的老员工愿意承担培训新员工的任务,那么,毫无疑问,公司可以节约一大笔资金。《经济学人》杂志上刊登的一篇文章指出,在一些小公司中,用于提高员工工作技能的平均成本将占到其总收入的20%;而如果这些公司决定给所有员工提供接受这种提升的机会,(那么)让有经验的员工承担培训师的角色将是一个非常有竞争力的方案,因为这样可以节省一多半费用。因此,考虑到这个方案可以被反复执行,很显然,从长远看来,这个投资将是有利的。

诚然,一些其他的投资也可能帮助企业获得利润。例如,引进先进的机器在降低成本上非常实际。但是,它不能与通过提高员工的工作技能所带来的隐性优点相比。坦率地说,(该投资)的隐性优点是,如果员工知道公司愿意为他们支付在专业培训上的费用,他们将更加努力地工作。

综上所述,我仍然坚持认为,公司最重要的投资是花 钱提高员工的工作技能。

03 范文点拨

这篇文章开头由经典的四要素组成。笔者从一开始就肯定了题目给出的论点,即对于一个公司而言,最重要的投资就是花钱提高员工的技能。在第二段、第三段,笔者从长短期收益的角度对自己的观点进行了论证。值得注意的是,这个具体的论证过程非常严格地展现了本书中所介绍的经典论证结构。在让步段,笔者承认其他一些投资对于公司的重要性,但却无法和提高员工技能所带来的隐性

优点相比,再一次强调文中的论点。结尾段简单总结了全文主旨。这篇文章篇幅不长,语言流畅,易于学习。

加分单词和词组

quote [kwəʊt] v. 引述;引用;援引;报价

reap [ri:p] v. 获得; 收获; 收割

exorbitant [ɪgˈzɔ:(r)bɪtənt] adj. 过度的; 过分的; 过高的

as well as: 此外

经典句型

it is well known that ...: 众所周知......

it is certain that ...: 毫无疑问......

家庭与朋友 Family & Friends

01 参考范文

At present, it is widely believed that students can make new friends in various ways. In fact, the best method to build friendship with



each other has been a topic of public concern. Some people suggest that travelling is the best way to make friends with each other while others are in favor of participating in community activities. However, in my point of view, I prefer joining a sports team, which offers the most opportunities to individuals on making new friends.

Firstly, the chances provided by the sports team make the friendship between members easier to form. It is mainly because the training of the sports team usually has its regular schedule and the extensive agenda brings in many opportunities for members in the sports team to communicate, which leads to the relation between members prone to be turned into friendship. Taking Tom, one member I know in the basketball team of our school, as an example, he has made several close friends in his team. According to his feedback, the members in the team are demanded to take 14 hours of exercise every week, which is quite extensive for most members. During the break time of

training, Tom and his team members find that they have many common interests, such as watching professional games like NBA, CBA, and so on. He told me that they are friends just like brothers now. Therefore, it can be ensured that the sports team will create numerous chances for its members to form strong friendships.

Secondly, the common goal the members share in the sport team can lead to stronger friendships within team members. The main reason is that the members can establish trust and tacit agreement during the process of achieving a common goal. Taking the basketball team where Tom plays as an example, their common goal is to win the state championship. Through multiple games to win the championship of 2012, the members achieved a better understanding about each other. In fact, every one learned many things about their team members' merits and demerits, and even about their characters. Since knowing each other, they felt all members were trustful and even reached a tacit agreement about their members. In addition, the cooperation of them made their relationship tighter. When they finally won the championship, a sound friendship within each member has been formed. Consequently, the effect of a common goal in a sports team is undeniable and apparent and it indeed can be beneficial to lead to a strong friendship.

Admittedly, other methods to make friends might also be feasible. Taking part in community activities and travelling can make students' social life more meaningful. However, considering the forming process of friendship, joining a sports team should be a more reasonable approach. Besides, community activities might be boring and travelling might cause some accidents.

In conclusion, I firmly insist on joining a sports team, rather than participating in community activities and travelling, is the best way for students to make new friends.

02 参考译文

目前,人们普遍认为,学生可以通过各种方式结交新朋友。事实上,彼此间建立友谊的最好方式一直是公众关心的一个话题。有些人认为,旅游是交友的最好途径,而有些人则赞成参与社区活动。然而,在我看来,我更喜欢加入一个运动队,这为个人结交新朋友提供了最好的机会。

首先,运动队所提供的机会使队员之间更容易形成友谊关系。这主要是因为,运动队的训练通常会有规律的时间表,而且全面的日程可以让队员之间有很多的交流机会,从而使得队员之间更倾向于产生友谊。以我认识的人汤姆为例,他是我们学校篮球队的一名队员,他在篮球队结交了一些关系密切的好友。根据他的反馈,篮球队的每名成员被要求每周至少要训练14个小时,这对于大多数队员而言都是相当长的时间。在训练的间隙,汤姆和他的队友发现,他们之间有许多共同的爱好,比如看NBA(美国职业篮球联赛)、CBA(中国男篮职业联赛)等职业比

赛。他告诉我,他们现在情同手足。因此,可以确定的 是,运动队会为队员创造很多让彼此建立稳固友谊的机 会。

其次,在运动队中,队员们拥有共同的目标,这可以增进队员之间的友谊。这主要是因为,在为共同目标而奋斗的过程中,队员们可以建立信任和不言而喻的默契。以汤姆所在的篮球队为例,他们的共同目标就是夺取州冠军。为了赢得2012年总冠军,他们参加了多场比赛。在这一过程中,队员们对彼此有了更深的了解。事实上,每个人都了解很多队友的优缺点,甚至是彼此的个性。因为互相了解,他们觉得所有的队员都值得信任,甚至达成了一种默契。此外,相互之间的合作也让他们的关系变得更加亲密了。当他们最终赢得冠军时,每个成员都和其他人形成了坚固的友谊。因此,共同的目标在运动队中所起的作用是不可否认、显而易见的,它确实有益于建立坚固的友谊。

诚然,用其他的方式来交朋友也是可行的。参加社区活动和旅行可以让学生的社会生活变得更加有意义。但是,考虑到友谊的建立过程,加入一个运动队应该是比较合理的途径。此外,社区活动可能会很无聊,而旅行可能会引发意外。

总而言之,我坚信,相比参加社区活动和旅行,加入 一个运动队是让学生结交新朋友的最佳方式。

03 范文点拨

这篇文章以经典的四要素开场。值得注意的是,铺垫的给定相对比较笼统。对于题目设定的话题,笔者的观点是:"加入一个运动队是让学生结交新朋友的最佳方式。"在具体的论证过程中,作者从两个角度展开论述,即"交流机会"和"共同目标"。在论述分论点时,文章细致参照了本书中介绍的论证方式,运用了本书所主张的论证方法。在让步段中,作者谈及了另外两种交友方式的特点和弊端所在。从一定程度上,作者也由此否定了另外两种交友方式。在结尾段中,作者对观点进行了重申。总之,本文以逻辑关系的细致性见长,语言难度不大,重点推荐打字速度较快、逻辑能力较强的考生仔细参考、学习。

加分单词和词组

individual [,indi'vidʒuəl] n. 个体; 个人 adj. 个别的; 单独的 extensive [ik'stensiv] adj. 广大的; 广阔的; 全面的 tacit ['tæsɪt] adj. 默认的; 默许的; 不言而喻的 merit ['merɪt] n. 良好品质; 价值; 优点 v. 值得; 应受到 sound [saond] adj. (身体) 健康的; 可靠的; 明智的 feasible ['fi:zəb(ə)l] adj. 可行的; 行得通的 prone to 倾向于...... in favor of: 赞成; 支持; 有利于

经典句型

consequently, the effect of ... is undeniable and apparent and it indeed can be beneficial to ...: 因此,的作用是不可否认、显而易见的, 它确实有益于......

At present, grandparents in China usually live together with their children and grandchildren. While living together, a



grandparent often gives suggestions to a grandchild. Some consider this advice to be very useful, while some think it is really no good. Personally, I believe advice from grandparents is useless because they are not familiar with modern technology and trends.

Firstly, grandparents are usually not familiar with modern technology. Thus their suggestions on this topic would be useless. Taking e-mail as an example, most grandparents know almost nothing about it. As a matter of fact, they might be more familiar with sending mail only through the post office. If grandchildren intend to inquire their grandparents how to send an e-mail to others, it would be a great challenge for their grandparents. It is because computers and the Internet only have appeared as innovations since 20 years ago. When their grandparents were young, their mail sending was mainly through post offices. In other words, they are only familiar with the traditional way of mailing rather than the newly appeared

approach. Consequently, it is not a brilliant choice for us to ask for help from our grandparents on the application of modern technology.

Secondly, grandparents are unfamiliar with current trends. More specifically, grandparents usually believe the trends from their youth are still fashionable. This may result in their suggestions being unsuitable to the youth. Take Tom, my neighbor, as an example. He is required to prepare a popular song to perform at a party held by his school. In order to perform at his best, he sought advice from his grandpa. His grandpa suggested that he sing Yesterday Once More, a song that was popular about 20 years ago. His grandpa believed the classic song would make Tom popular at the party. Unfortunately, another student's song was actually the climax of the party: Gangnam Style, a song much more popular at the time. Thereby, a grandparent's advice to keep up with current trends could be unfashionable truly.

Admittedly, grandparents might be typically sincere in the advice they give. All they usually want to do is to keep their grandchildren from potential harms. However, intention does not make advice effective. Their advice is actually ineffective, since it is based on old-fashioned notions and knowledge.

To sum up, it is safe to say that advice from grandparents is useless for the modern youth because the world has changed a lot.

02 参考译文

目前,在中国,祖父母通常和自己的孩子和孙子在一起生活。在一起生活时,祖父母经常会给孙子提建议。对于这些建议,有些人认为非常有用,而有些人则认为它们毫无用处。就个人而言,我觉得,祖父母的建议是无用的,因为他们不熟悉现代的科技和趋势。

首先,祖父母们通常不了解现代技术。因此,他们对现代技术这一话题的建议没有什么用处。以电子邮件为例,大多数祖父母对此几乎一无所知。事实上,他们可能更了解通过邮局投递信件。如果孙子打算询问他们的祖父母如何给他人发电子邮件,估计这对于后者来说是个极大的挑战,因为计算机和互联网不过是20年前才出现的新事物。当他们的祖父母年轻时,主要是通过邮局来投递信件的。换言之,他们只熟悉投递信件的传统方式,而不是新出现的方式。因此,在现代技术应用方面寻求祖父母的帮助,并不是一个明智的选择。

其次,祖父母不熟悉当前的趋势。更具体地说,祖父母通常认为他们年轻时的趋势现在仍在流行。这可能导致他们的建议不适合年轻人。以我的邻居汤姆为例。在他的学校举行的一次派对中,他要演唱一首流行歌曲。为了更好地表演,他向他的祖父寻求建议。他的祖父建议他唱《昨日重现》,一首大约20年前流行的歌曲。他的祖父认为这首经典歌曲会使汤姆在派对上大受欢迎。不幸的是,事实上,另一名学生演唱的《江南style》成为整个派对的高潮,这是一首当时正流行的歌曲。因此,采取祖父母的建议来跟上当代趋势,可能真的不合时宜。

诚然,祖父母在提供意见的时候可能是很真诚的。他们通常想要做的就是保护他们的孙子免受潜在的伤害。但是,好的意图并未使建议有效。事实上,他们的建议通常是无用的,因为这些建议是建立在陈旧的观念和知识基础上的。

总之,确信地说,从祖父母那里获取的建议对于当代 青年来说是无用的,因为这个世界已经改变了太多。

03 范文点拨

本文虽然仍以四要素开头,但在表述上已做了改动,非常值得考生们注意。文章讨论的话题是:"近50年来,世界变化很大,祖父辈的意见是否没有用处了。"在文章中,作者对此论断持肯定态度,认为"老人的意见没有用处"。在对观点的论述阶段,作者从祖父母们不了解现代技术和不熟悉当前的趋势两个方面进行了细致的论证。在论证手法上,作者遵循了本书中提到的论证结构。在让步段,作者承认,祖父母意见的初衷很好,但坚持认为,好的意图并不等于他们的建议就是有效的。在结尾段,作者从文章完整性的角度出发,进行了简短的观点重申。总体而言,本文结构紧凑、论证细致,非常推荐打字偏慢,争取将文章写得短小精悍的考生参考、模仿。

加分单词和词组

innovation [ˌɪnəʊˈveɪʃ(ə)n] n. 新事物;新方法;革新;创新

application [æplɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] n. 申请;请求;应用

keep up with: 跟上; 不落后

经典句型

their advice is actually ineffective, since it is based on ...: 他们的建议 通常是无用的,因为这些建议是建立在......的基础上的

Everyone needs friends. Some friends provide immediate entertainment. They're fun to be with, and they help us rest and



relax. Other friends may not be so amusing but are reliable. In my opinion, if I had to choose only one friend, I would certainly choose a reliable one, for such a friend is more likely to assist me when I'm in need and give me a boost toward success.

Firstly, a friend willing to help us is more likely to be an asset in overcoming the difficulties we meet. When we confront with difficulties, helpful friends usually will give us a hand. On the contrary, friends with whom we usually just have fun are often not reliable in difficult situations. My friend Doris' father was very sick for a time. Suddenly her life became difficult, and her family went through a hard time. She had some fun friends whom she went to movies with or drank coffee together. Being with them was enjoyable, but when Doris was depressed and had difficulties, they didn't want to be with her anymore. Her true friends, the ones who are willing to help her now, are not so entertaining. However, they are faithful, whether Doris is having fun or

not.

Secondly, this kind of friend will also be more likely to give us favors that are needed for success in life. In fact, friends who are helpful are more likely to introduce us to some important social relationships, and these relationships may play a vital role on our way to success. For example, my brother Josh works as a product designer. Jeffery is his best friend. They met in college. Jeffery has done many favors for Josh in the past few years. Jeffery is currently a CEO and often asks Josh out on the weekend to introduce him to some of his colleagues, including important managers. Through these meetings, the managers got to know Josh's abilities and were interested in promoting him. Although Jeffery is not the kind of friend whom Josh goes out with just to have fun, Jeffery has been a much better help to Josh in his career than any of his "fun friends".

Of course we all need friends with whom we can just relax and have fun. And this is not to say, either, that helpful friends are always boring. Any friend can add interest to our lives. But we should measure the worth of a friend not on how much fun we have with him, but on his character and reliability.

In conclusion, we have to admit that though funny friends might make our life more delightful, helpful friends are ultimately more important. I believe it is better to choose a friend who will help us when we are in need.

02 参考译文

每个人都需要朋友。一些朋友可以立即为你带来快 乐。和他们在一起很愉快,也能帮助我们休息、放松。另 一些朋友可能没有那么有趣,但却十分可靠。在我看来, 如果我只能选择一个朋友,我一定会选择一个可靠的朋 友,因为这样的朋友更有可能在我需要的时候帮助我,并 推动我走向成功。

首先,一个愿意帮助我们的朋友更有可能在协助我们克服所遇到的困难时发挥作用。当我们面对困难时,乐于助人的朋友通常会助我们一臂之力。相反,经常和我们一起娱乐的朋友,在困难的情况下通常并不可靠。我的朋友桃瑞丝的父亲一度病得很重。突然间,她的生活变得艰难起来,她的家人也经历了一段困难的时期。她有一些有趣的朋友,他们一起看电影,一起喝咖啡。和他们在一起时,桃瑞丝很愉快。然而,当桃瑞丝情绪低落、面临困难时,他们却不愿意和她在一起了。而现在愿意帮助她的真朋友,却并不那么有趣。但是,不论桃瑞丝开不开心,他们都非常可靠(地陪伴着她)。

其次,在生活中,这类朋友也更有可能为我们的成功 提供所需的帮助。事实上,对我们有帮助的朋友更有可能 为我们引荐一些重要的社会关系,而这些关系可能在我们 的成功之路上发挥重要的作用。例如,我的弟弟乔希是一 名产品设计师。杰弗里是他最好的朋友,他们在大学里相 识。在过去几年里,杰弗里为乔希提供了很多帮助。杰弗 里目前是一名CEO (首席执行官),经常在周末的时候约乔 希出来,并把他介绍给他的一些同事,包括一些重要的管 理者。通过这些聚会,这些管理者了解了乔希的能力,并有意提升他。尽管杰弗里并不是那种只是和乔希一起出去玩乐的朋友,但在乔希的职业生涯中,他却比任何"玩乐的朋友"提供的帮助都要多。

诚然,我们都需要可以一起放松、玩乐的朋友,但这 并不是说对我们有帮助的朋友总是无聊的。任何朋友都可 以给我们的生活增添乐趣。但我们在衡量朋友的价值时, 不要看我们与他所享受的乐趣的多少,而要看他的品性是 否可靠。

总之,我们不得不承认,尽管有趣的朋友可能使我们的生活更加愉快,但对我们有帮助的朋友从根本上来说却是更重要的。我相信,选择一个在我们需要时能够帮助我们的朋友是更好的。

03 范文点拨

笔者在首段观点和铺垫的写作中显得独具匠心。对于文章给出的话题,笔者认为:"找朋友一定要找可靠的,而非好玩的。"在中间段中,笔者又从"困难时的帮助"以及"生活中的帮助"两个角度说明了拥有可靠朋友的必要性。在论证过程中,考生可以注意到,笔者并没有对本书主张的"逻辑包装"着任何笔墨。这是因为段落字数已达到了要求(中间段每段120~140个单词),并且各段落的论证过程都形成了较为完整的"总—分"结构。在让步段,笔者先肯定,我们可能需要一些可以为我们带来欢乐的朋友,但笔者又指出,"靠得住的朋友"也未必总是无聊的。朋友

的价值也不取决于和他在一起有多么快乐,而是他愿不愿意帮助我们。在结尾段,笔者在重申让步的基础上又再次申明观点。通观全文,文章篇幅稍长,但例证细节非常充分,语言也十分地道,所以特别推荐给对语言有提升需求,或准备在考场上大秀语言技能的考生参考、研读。

加分单词和词组

immediate [ɪˈmiːdiət] adj. 立即的; 即刻的; 急迫的 boost [buːst] v. 使增长; 推动; 增强 delightful [dɪˈlaɪtʃ[ə]t] adj. 令人高兴的; 使人愉快的 ultimately [ˈʌltɪmətli] adv. 最终; 最后; 根本上

play a vital role: 发挥重要作用

经典句型

sth. is more likely to be an asset in overcoming the difficulties we meet: 某物更有可能是笔财富,帮助我们克服困难

媒体 Media

There are numerous choices in movies and TV shows for everyone these days and watching them has become the primary form of entertainment for China's young



entertainment for China's young people. Some people believe that teenagers will learn and be entertained from watching television and movies. Others fear that these entertainments have more negative than positive benefits. Personally, I believe the positives outweigh the negatives.

In the first place, watching TV and movies can be a convenient source of knowledge. As we all know, there are a variety of movies and TV programs, and all of them can be channels for teenagers to learn about the outside world. Lily, my younger sister, learned how to bake a cake from the TV program DIY World. "My parents and friends enjoy my home-made cakes very much", Lily said once, "Thanks to the TV program, I have learned more than 10 methods for baking cakes of different flavors." Besides learning to bake cakes, Lily understands more about other things, too, such as recent political and historical events, by watching TV. In fact, there are many other young people who benefit greatly from diverse television programs in the same way as Lily

has.

Secondly, watching TV programs and movies is the primary ways that young people amuse themselves because of the flexibility of television to fit into their personal schedules. Since televisions are now more available to every family in China, watching TV and movies has become a pleasant and adaptable method of home entertainment. According to statistics from the Chinese Academy of Science, about 95% of young people own a television and over 80% of teenagers prefer watching TV and movies than joining any other leisure activities. For most young people, sitting in front of the TV is far easier than going on an excursion of some sort and fits better into their work and study schedules.

Admittedly, there are some parts of movies and television programs that can have a negative effect on the watchers. Plots concerning violence and pornography will be detrimental to teenagers" mental and physical health. These adverse effects, however, can be gotten under control. Our government has the capability to restrict negative influences, not only by setting up a grading system for movies and television programs, but also by regulating the scheduled broadcast time of such programs.

To sum up, considering the benefits in learning and amusement brought by TV and movies, I believe that television and movies do have more positive effects, rather

than negative influences on young people"s behavior.

02 参考译文

现如今,每个人都有大量可选择收看的电影和电视节目,看电影或看电视已经成为中国年轻人主要的娱乐休闲活动。一些人认为年轻人能够通过看电视和电影来学习以及娱乐,而另一些人则担心这些娱乐方式所带来的负面影响可能更大。就我个人而言,我认为(看电视和电影的)好处要多于弊端。

首先,看电视和电影是一个获取知识的便利渠道。众所周知,现在有多种多样的电影和电视节目,它们都能够成为青少年了解外部世界的渠道。我的妹妹莉莉就从电视节目"DIY世界"中学会了如何烤蛋糕。"我的父母和朋友非常喜欢我做的蛋糕,"莉莉有一次说,"多亏了这个电视节目,我已经学会了用十多种方法来烘烤不同口味的蛋糕。"除了学习烤蛋糕,莉莉还通过看电视学习了很多其他的事情,比如一些时政和历史事件。事实上,很多年轻人也和莉莉一样,通过看不同类型的电视节目,收获颇多。

其次,由于看电视是一种灵活度很高的活动,更容易融入个人的日常计划,因此看电视节目和电影也是年轻人自娱自乐的主要途径。由于电视在中国家庭越来越普遍,看电视和电影也成了令人愉悦的、容易适应的家庭娱乐方式。据中国科学院数据显示,大约95%的年轻人有电视机,而且和参加其他休闲活动相比,超过80%的青少年更倾向于看电视和电影。对于大多数年轻人来说,坐在电视

机前(看节目)远比出门旅行一类的活动更容易做,也更容易融入他们的工作和学习计划中。

不可否认,电影和电视节目的某些内容会对观者产生 负面影响。暴力和色情作品将会对青少年的身心健康造成 不利的影响。然而,这些不利影响是可控制的。通过设立 电影和电视节目分级制度,以及规范此类节目的播出时 间,我们的政府有能力限制这些负面影响。

综上所述,考虑到电视和电影所带来的学习和娱乐方面的好处,我认为电视和电影对青少年行为的积极影响比 消极影响更大。

03 范文点拨

对于本文话题中的观点,笔者认为:看电视和电影给青少年带来的影响利大于弊。在论证上,笔者强调电视和电影是青少年学习课外知识最方便的渠道,也是年轻人工作之余进行放松的最简单的方式。让步段中,笔者也指出了反例,即一些电视节目可能给孩子带来不利的影响。然后,笔者笔锋一转,指出政府可以采取相关措施进行控制,使负面影响降至最低。全文结构清晰,选用的词汇和句型较为高级,建议喜欢挑战的考生仔细模仿。对于语言基础灌弱的考生,建议通过本文的素材来积累语言知识。

加分单词和词组

exert [ɪq'z3:(r)t] v. 施加(影响、压力等); 尽力; 努力

pornography [po:(r)'nogrəfi] n. [总称]色情(或淫秽)作品

detrimental [ˌdetrɪˈment(ə)l] adj. 有害的;不利的

scheduled ['ʃedju:ld] adj. 规定价格的; 预定的

经典句型

be detrimental to one's mental and physical health:对一个人的身心健康造成不利的影响

It cannot be denied that many people in Chinese society have developed poor eating habits. Some people attribute these eating habits



to diverse factors, one of them being advertisement. I cannot agree with this statement. In my opinion, other factors have played a much more important role in forming these bad habits

Firstly, one significant factor in the development of unhealthy eating habits in our time is the temptation offered by so many freely available, delicious foods. Once people get access to these varieties of foods, the majority of them will succumb directly. For instance, Jennifer is the fittest and most disciplined girl I know in other areas of her life. Yet every weekend her parents treat her to soft drinks, cake, and bread from the local pastry shop. As she says, now her mouth waters at the very smell of a bakery. Although she knows that carbohydrates are fattening and grains provide empty calories, she feels she cannot stop herself. She told me that she has gained four pounds in the last three months. Jennifer is not the only person I know who cannot stop constantly eating sugar and grain-based foods and snacks, and

the number of bakeries and pastries shops in China has skyrocketed in recent years, along with people"s waistlines.

Secondly, another reason people develop unhealthy eating habits these days is their great stress from work. People work so hard that they rarely get a regular time to have their meals. As a result, fast food has become a popular choice. For example, when I am rush to do a project, taking time to make or even sit down to a regular meal is too extravagant a thing. When the whole department is in a time crunch, we usually order fast food. No one denies that carbohydrate-heavy fast foods like French fries, bleached white flour buns, ice cream, sodas, and pies are unhealthy; yet it seems quite obvious that we don"t have a wiser choice. The only expectation we can have is that we might have a comfortable dinner after the project finished. Unfortunately, our society is full of such experiences. It is definitely not an overstatement to say that working stress is another vital cause of unhealthy eating habits.

Certainly advertising may exert some impacts on eating habits. People do read advertisement and often factor that information into their choices. However, the effect exerted by advertising is limited, since many people just order food according to their prior experiences. The reasons I have given are far more significant influences than advertising.

To sum up, though advertising could be a factor affecting people's eating habit, we cannot conclude it is the

main reason people develop unhealthy eating habits.

02 参考译文

不能否认,在中国社会中,很多人养成了非常不健康的饮食习惯。有些人把这些不良饮食习惯归咎于各种不同的因素,其中之一就是广告的影响。我不同意这种说法。 在我看来,不良饮食习惯的养成有其他更为重要的原因。

首先,在当今时代,不健康饮食习惯的养成的一大重要原因在于有太多唾手可得的美食在诱惑人们。一旦接触到这些食物,大多数人会立刻对它们俯首称臣。例如,珍妮弗在她生活的各个领域,行为都是非常适度和有规律的。然而,每到周末,她的父母就会给她从当地的糕点店买来各类饮料、蛋糕和面包。正如她所说,现在她一闻到糕点的味道就直流口水。虽然她知道,碳水化合物会使人发胖,而谷物会给她提供不必要的热量,但她却无法自控。她告诉我,在过去的三个月内,她又胖了四磅。珍妮弗并不是我遇到的唯一一个控制不住自己,一直不停地吃糖、谷物类食物和零食的人。近几年,面包店和糕点店的数量在中国猛升,而同时增长的还有人们的腰围。

其次,人们养成不健康饮食习惯的另一个原因是工作上的沉重压力。人们工作非常辛苦,很少定时吃饭。结果,快餐成为一种受人欢迎的选择。例如,当我赶着做一个项目的时候,花时间自己做饭,甚至连坐下来吃一顿正常的饭都是一件奢侈的事情。当整个部门的人时间都很紧迫时,我们通常会订购快餐。大家都承认,像炸薯条、面

包圈、雪糕、汽水和派等高碳水化合物的快餐食品并不健康,但很显然,除此之外,我们没有更明智的选择。我们唯一的期望是,在该项目完成后,我们能吃一顿舒适的晚餐。不幸的是,这种经历在社会上处处可见。毫不夸张地说,沉重的工作压力是人们养成不健康的饮食习惯的另一个重要原因。

当然,广告也会对人们的饮食习惯产生一些影响。人们确实会看广告,在作选择的时候,也会受到所看的广告信息的影响。然而,通过广告产生的效果是有限的,因为许多人只是根据他们之前的经验去订购食物。上文所陈述的两大理由要远远超过广告的影响力。

综上所述,尽管广告可以影响到人们的饮食习惯,但 我们不能断定,这是人们养成不健康饮食习惯的最主要原 因。

03 范文点拨

文章首段依然由引子、问题、观点、铺垫四要素构成。笔者不赞成题目中给出的论断,并指出广告并不是人们形成不良饮食习惯的主要原因。正论段的论证思路应用了寻找它因法,指出人们自身抵制不了丰富食物的诱惑,以及工作压力过大而带来的饮食不规律,才是更关键的因素。在让步段,笔者首先承认,广告对于人们的饮食习惯有一定的影响,继而对广告的作用程度作了限定。总体而言,本文的逻辑非常明确,虽然篇幅稍长,但是语言运用恰当、主次分明,推荐考生好好揣摩和研究。

加分单词和词组

attribute [ə'tribju:t] v. 把……归因于;认为……为……所有 succumb [sə'kʌm] v. 屈服于;抵挡不住(诱惑或压力);感染 skyrocket ['skaɪˌrɒkɪt] vi. 剧增;猛涨;猛升 extravagant [ɪk'strævəqənt] adj. 奢侈的;昂贵的;极端的 overstate [ˌəovə(r)'steɪt] v. 夸大;对……言过其实 get access to:获得;接近

经典句型

it is definitely not an overstatement to say that ...: 毫不夸张地说......

Most people in China entertain themselves through television or movies. Because these are such prevalent methods of



entertainment, we must ask what message these programs should be giving. Some believe that every program should portray good triumphing over evil, with "good" people rewarded and " people punished. Personally, I believe preaching this attitude too much will cause unwanted results.

To begin with, stereotyped movies and TV programs will decelerate the development of the industry. With limited plot lines, the scriptwriters will have fewer stories to tell and this will result in less innovation. Once plots are not interesting enough, investors will cut down on their investment, and quickly the whole industry will wither. For example, most of the plots designed in China currently are required to fit this principle, and the main plot line of most programs is a kind hero who is rewarded and marries a good girl, contrasted with a bad person who is usually put in jail and lives a miserable life. Obviously, such a principle is very restrictive to plot design and harmful to the prosperity of the whole entertainment industry. If all movies" designs were

like this, I am certain no one would buy tickets.

Secondly, plots in stereotyped movies usually contradict social reality. In reality, good people may be wrongly punished and bad people may escape punishment and even still live a good life. For example, a dustman here in China once fainted on the street. At the hospital, he falsely accused a nice gentleman who had taken him to the hospital of pushing him down. Outrageously, the police fined the Good Samaritan 500RMB for his "crime." This kind of thing has happened many times in recent years. Additionally, in our society, some people will resort to tax evasion as tax season approaches. Whether we want to admit it or not, many of them escape successfully from prosecution for tax evasion and are still roaming at large. In these societal circumstances, constantly portraying that good always wins over evil in every program is definitely not appropriate.

Admittedly, these stereotyped movies and TV programs may teach children some virtues. Indeed, children could grow up in hearing such a principle and they might even act according to this principle during their childhood. However, this principle will finally arrive at its expiry date in their lives. Once the children grow up and learn the pessimistic realities of our society, the whole value system built up in the movies and TV programs will ultimately fade away.

To sum up, we have to admit that although these stereotyped movies foster some positive character in children, their long-term negative effects on society and the television industry are great. Movies and TV programs should not always tell their audience that good people are rewarded and bad people are punished.

02 参考译文

大多数中国人通过看电视或电影来娱乐自己。因为这 类娱乐非常普遍,所以我们必须要问,这些节目究竟应该 传达什么信息。有些人认为,每一个节目都要表现出正义 战胜邪恶,善有善报,恶有恶报这样的信息。个人认为, 过多地宣传这种理念将会适得其反。

首先,模式化的电影和电视节目将减缓整个行业的发展。由于情节发展受限,编剧能够讲述的故事越来越少,而创新也将随之减少。因为一旦情节不够有趣,投资者将削减他们的投资,那么整个行业就会很快凋敝。例如,现在中国要求绝大部分节目都必须遵循这一原则,主要情节都是:善良的英雄获得了回报,娶了一个好姑娘;而坏人最终被关进监狱,过着悲惨的生活。显然,这样的原则使得情节的设计非常具有局限性,不利于整个娱乐产业的繁荣发展。如果所有的电影都照此原则设计,我确信没有人会乐意买票观影。

其次,这些模式电影的情节往往和社会现实相矛盾。 在现实中,善良的人可能会被误罚,而坏人则可能逍遥法 外,甚至仍然过着好日子。例如,中国的一个清洁工有一 次晕倒在了大街上。在医院里,他错误地指责将他送到医 院的一个善良的男士,污蔑这名男士是将他推倒的人。更令人无法容忍的是,警察因为这个"罪行"而罚了这个"好撒玛利亚人"500元钱。近年来,这类事情屡见不鲜。此外,在我们的社会,有些人在报税季节来临之际会采取逃税的手段。不论我们承认与否,许多人成功地逃脱了法律的起诉,并依旧逍遥在逃。在这样的社会环境下,不断地在节目里传达邪不压正的观念是不恰当的。

诚然,这类特定的电影和电视节目可能会教给孩子一 些美德。的确,这样做能让孩子在这一原则的熏陶下长 大,在他们的童年时代甚至还会以此作为行为准则。然 而,在他们今后的生活中,这一原则最终会失去效用。一 旦孩子长大,了解到社会的阴暗面,他们通过电影和电视 节目建立起来的整个价值体系将会最终坍塌。

综上所述,我们必须承认,尽管这些模式固定的电影 使孩子培养了一些好的品质,但是,它们却给社会和电视 事业造成了持久而巨大的负面影响。电影和电视节目不应 该总是传达给观众"善有善报,恶有恶报"的观念。

03 范文点拨

范文首段依然由四要素组成。笔者不支持电视或电影节目中一贯传播"善有善报,恶有恶报"这样的观念。在论证段,笔者选择的展开角度是模式化的情节对电影和电视行业所产生的负面影响,以及与社会现实之间存在的矛盾。在让步段,笔者先肯定这种价值观对于教导孩子的积极作用,即可以教给孩子一些美德。随后,笔者又进行了

反驳,认为这种价值观会随着孩子的成长、逐渐接触社会 而最终坍塌。在最后一段,笔者重申了让步、原因以及自 己的观点。总体而言,全文结构紧凑、难度适中,语言较 为丰富,建议考生们好好研究、学习。

加分单词和词组

portray [po:(r)'trei] v. 扮演; 描绘; 表现

preach [pri:tʃ] v. 讲道; 宣传; 说教

stereotype ['steria taip] n. 模式化的形象(或特征); 固定模式; 陈规老 套

wither ['wɪðə(r)] v. 衰弱; 凋敝; (花朵、植物)枯萎

faint [feint] v. 晕厥; 昏倒

outrageously [aut'reɪdʒəsli] adv. 令人无法容忍地; 骇人地 prosecution [prpsɪˈkiuː ((ə)n] n. 起诉: 检举: 公诉的律师

roam[rəom] v. 漫步;游荡;闲逛

Toam [19011] v. 夜少;祈祷; 內足

resort to:诉诸于;采取

经曲句型

to sum up, we have to admit that although ..., ...: 综上所述, 我们必须承认, 尽管......, 但是......

There is no question that the Internet has changed modern life by providing us with easy access to a lot of information. Considering the



following aspects, I firmly believe that the information on the Internet will be beneficial to our society, especially when it refers to the following aspects.

One benefit is in saving both time and trouble. For instance, rather than visiting many stores to compare prices and information about a product, people can now visit online shops and read reviews by buyers to get the information they need. For example, last month, I planned to purchase an iPhone. In order to compare the price of iPhone, I spent three hours online finding which shop"s price was the cheapest. I was very surprised to find that iPhones come in different versions, resulting in different prices. If I had chosen to find the price differences by going to malls, I believe it would have taken three days at least. Based on my price checking on the Internet, I bought an iPhone and felt that online shopping had saved me much time and trouble.

Secondly, with the help of the internet people can acquire knowledge without limitations in time and location.

For example, people living in isolated areas can, thanks to the internet, register for online courses in many subjects unavailable to them where they live. As long as they have a computer and an internet connection, they can study whenever they are free. This has brought the convenience of education for everyone. It is not an understatement to say that the whole approach to teaching is being changed by the Internet.

It is true that there may be some negative information on the Internet, such as violent movies and porn. This is harmful, especially for children. However, Internet technology companies have provided many types of software aimed at protecting children from harmful information. Parents, or even individuals who want to reduce temptation for them, can download specialized software to guarantee that there is no access to negative information on their computers.

To conclude, though some information on the Internet has the potential to harm, people have been developing efficient solutions to solve this problem. Therefore, I firmly agree with the statement that information provided online is more valuable than harmful

02 参考译文

毫无疑问,互联网已经改变了现代人的生活,它为我

们获取大量信息提供了便捷的途径。考虑到以下几个方面,我坚信互联网上的信息将有益于我们的社会。

(互联网的)其中一个好处是它可以为人们节省时间和精力。比如,人们现在不用再跑很多商店去比对一件商品的价格和信息,而是可以到网上商店阅读买家的评论,来获取所需要的信息。举例来说,上个月,我打算买一部iPhone。为此,我花了三个小时上网,去比较哪家店的iPhone价格最便宜。我惊奇地发现,iPhone的型号不同,价格也不同。如果我当初要通过逛商场去对比价格的话,恐怕至少要花三天的时间。根据在网上查找和比对的价格,我最终买了一部iPhone。通过这次经历,我觉得网上购物为我节省了很多时间,也省去不少麻烦。

其次,在互联网的帮助下,人们在获取信息方面可以 不再受时间和地点的限制。比如,多亏了互联网,住在偏 远地区的人们也可以注册学习各种科目的在线课程,而这 些在他们当地是难以学到的。只要他们有一台电脑,能够 上网,他们就可以在任何闲暇时间进行学习。这为每一个 人都带来了受教育的便利。毫不夸张地说,整个教学过程 都在为互联网所改变。

诚然,互联网上可能会有一些负面信息,比如暴力电影和色情片。这些(信息)确实是有害的,特别是对孩子们来说。不过,现在互联网技术公司提供了很多种软件,专门用以保护儿童免受网上有害信息的侵害。家长,或者那些想要减少互联网对其诱惑的个人,可以下载专业化的软件,来保证他们的计算机不会接收到负面信息。

总之,尽管互联网上的一些负面信息有潜在的危害,

但是人们一直在寻求一些有效的方法来解决这个问题。因此,我完全同意这个论点,即互联网上提供的信息所带来的更多的是价值,而非危害。

03 范文点拨

笔者在首段阐明了自己的观点,即互联网上提供的信息价值比危害更大。在其后的主体段中,笔者从互联网给个人带来的便利以及对人们学习生活产生的积极影响两个角度,用经典的论证结构进行了细致的展开。在让步段,笔者先对互联网上不良信息的危害做了阐述。接下来,笔者指出,这个问题是可以预防和控制的,并以互联网技术公司为例,指出人们可以通过一些手段来屏蔽负面信息。在结尾段,笔者再次强调了自己的观点。总体来说,本文全文思路清晰,论证详略得当,语言地道,适合英语写作水平中上的考生参考和研究。

加分单词和词组

isolate ['arsəleɪt] vt. 使孤立; 使隔离; 使与世隔绝 specialized ['spefəlarzd] adj. 专业化的; 专门的

经典句型

rather than ..., people can now ...: 现在人们可以....., 而不再需要......

个人关系 Personal Relationships

At present, a popular Chinese entertainment plot is that a poor boy and a rich girl who, after a long time of suffering, eventually



become friends. Could this type of fairy-tale story happen in reality? Personally, I do not think it very likely. In other words, I believe that people who possess huge sums of money and people living in poverty find it very hard to be friends, for they have different goals and lifestyles.

Firstly, a different goal in life between the rich and the poor make it nearly impossible for them to be friends. For the poor, the only living goal may be to make a decent life; for the rich, they may be more concerned with how to continue a business or increase profits. Someone from a poor family will often have the same dream as his father: to be able to buy a spacious apartment and a nice car and have a happy family. Those from rich families have interests beyond these basic needs: meeting celebrities or other networking opportunities, increasing social status, or worry about investments and government relationships. Thus the whole focus of life may be completely different.

Secondly, even something as simple as entertainment

can be completely different between the wealthy and the poor, affecting their attitude toward life. They take part in different leisure activities when they get free time. After finishing his ordinary working-class job, Tom generally goes back home and stays with his wife and kids. For his family, the happiest thing is to sit together and watch soap operas in front of TV. John, a wealthy man, entertains himself quiet differently after work. Almost every weekend, John goes to the golf course to enjoy the fresh air and indulge himself. Since the ways that they spend their spare time are so different, it means that they have a great distinction of their attitudes toward life. With such a distinction, it seems very ridiculous to expect that people like Tom and John could be friends.

Admittedly, the rich and the poor can meet in some other contexts. For instance, they might attend some of the same colleges and take the same courses, which means they can talk to each other in some occasions. However, such communication alone does not result in a reliable friendship. As we all know, to form a reliable friendship, people have to experience many challenges together. Having different goals and lifestyles makes it difficult to experience the same things.

In conclusion, as the differences in goals and lifestyles are so huge, I believe it is normally impossible for the rich and the poor to become good friends.

02 参考译文

目前,中国娱乐节目中有一个流行的情节,就是一个 穷小子和一个富家女在经历过长时间的磨难后,最终成了 朋友。这种童话般的故事真的会在现实生活中发生吗?就 个人而言,我觉得这不太可能。换句话说,我认为拥有巨 额财产的人和生活贫困的人很难成为朋友,因为他们的目 标和生活方式都不相同。

首先,穷人和富人在生活目标上的差异使得他们几乎 不能成为朋友。对于穷人来说,他们唯一的生活目标也许 就是过上像样的生活;而对于富人而言,他们可能更关心 如何延续一份事业或提高收益。出身贫穷家庭的人,其理 想往往与他们的父辈相同:买一套宽敞的公寓、开一辆好 车、有一个幸福的家庭。而那些生长于富裕家庭的人,他 们的兴趣点则要高于这些基本需求:会见知名人士、获取 社交机会、提高自己的社会地位,或为商业投资以及政府 关系所担忧。因此,穷人和富人的整个生活重心可能是完 全不同的。

其次,即使像娱乐这样简单的事,在穷人和富人之间 也可能是完全不同的。这也影响着他们的生活态度。穷人 和富人空闲时通常会参加不同的休闲活动。在完成日常工 作后,汤姆通常都会直接回家,与他的妻子和孩子待在一 起。对于他的家庭来说,最开心的事情就是一家人坐在电 视机前看肥皂剧。而富有的约翰在工作之余则会采用完全 不同的娱乐方式。几乎每个周末,约翰都会去高尔夫球场 享受清新的空气,使自己放松愉悦。他们休闲的方式如此 不同,也意味着他们对待生活的态度有很大的差异。面对 他们之间如此巨大的差异,期望汤姆和约翰能够成为朋友 是非常荒谬的。

诚然,富人和穷人会在其他一些环境中接触。例如,他们可能会进入相同的院校,学习同样的课程,这意味着他们可以在某些场合聊天。然而,仅仅这样的交流并不能带来可靠的友谊。众所周知,为建立可靠的友谊,人们必须共同经历许多挑战。目标不同、生活方式不同,使得(有贫富差异的)人们很难一起经历相同的事情。

总之,鉴于在目标和生活方式上的差异如此巨大,我 认为富人与穷人通常不可能成为好朋友。

03 范文点拨

文章开头段依然是四要素,但在论述过程中,笔者采用的方式比较独特,借用中国娱乐节目中的常见桥段来交代话题背景。对于给定命题,笔者的观点是否定的,并在主体段中运用经典结构,对生活目标和娱乐方式这两大差异进行了论证。在让步段,文章首先承认穷人与富人也有沟通的可能性,之后再举出一个有效的论据进行反驳,即友谊需要双方有共同的经历。在末段,笔者用一句话进行简洁的收尾。全文逻辑简明、例证翔实、语言难度适中,推荐考生细致模仿、研读。

加分单词和词组

spacious ['speɪʃəs] adj. 广阔的; 宽敞的

indulge [ɪn'dʌldʒ] v. 放纵; 使快乐; 使享受

context ['kɒntekst] n. (想法、事件等的)背景;环境;语境

fairy-tale: 童话故事

soap opera: 肥皂剧

经典句型

as the differences in A and B are so huge, I believe ...: 鉴于A和B的差异 如此巨大,我认为......

Is there ever an excuse to treat people impolitely? Is courtesy a basic principle that must be followed at all times? Personally, I



believe that constant politeness is an excessive requirement, especially in the case of privacy protection and the prevention of crime.

Firstly, being impolite can be acceptable when it comes to privacy protection. Considering celebrities, it seems obvious to me that being polite does not protect their privacy. Because crazy fans are so eager to know the tiniest things about them, paparazzi feel compelled to stalk stars without considering the stars" feelings. Take Xu Yuan, a famous actress and singer in China, as an example. Her fans are interested in who she is dating and where they go. Two years ago, she went for dinner with a man. The paparazzi stalked them for about two hours and took photos of them endlessly, which embarrassed them. Although Xu asked them to stop shooting photos, the paparazzi did not stop their cameras until she yelled at them and threatened to take them to court. Such examples are countless among pop stars. In such cases, being polite did not work; but being impolite can

be effective.

Secondly, being impolite can also be acceptable when it comes to stopping crimes. More specifically, being impolite to a potential criminal is like delivering a warning signal to them, and the warning might work to stop criminal activities. In this way, people's legal possessions and security might be protected. For instance, one afternoon I put my bike against a tree before going to play basketball. As we played, my friends realized that a thief was trying to steal my bike. We all screamed crazily, shouting threats as we ran quickly upon the thief. This behavior surprised and frightened the thief, and he suddenly gave up and ran away. As a result, my bike was not stolen, and I was really appreciative of my friends' help. Being impolite to criminals may help stop them and create a more stable social environment.

Admittedly, being polite is necessary on most occasions. A courteous person will go much farther than a rude one. However, this does not mean that we must be strictly polite all the time. In protecting celebrity's privacy and stopping criminal activities, being polite is really ridiculous. In other words, being polite is not a panacea for all troubles.

In conclusion, although it is necessary for people to be polite in most situations, this doesn't mean that we should always keep polite at all times.

02 参考译文

(人们)是否有借口可以不礼貌地对待他人?礼貌是否为人们必须始终遵守的基本原则?就我个人而言,我认为让人一直保持礼貌是一个过分的要求,尤其是在保护隐私和阻止别人犯罪的情况下。

首先,当涉及保护隐私的时候,不礼貌的行为是可以接受的。对于名人来说,很显然,礼貌待人并不能保护他们的隐私,因为疯狂的粉丝非常渴望知道有关名人的最细微的事情。这使得狗仔队们感到他们必须去跟踪骚扰明星们,而从不考虑明星的感受。以徐元为例,她是中国著名的演员兼歌手。她的粉丝对她和谁约会、去哪儿约会很感兴趣。两年前,她和一个男性去吃饭。狗仔队跟踪了他们大约两个小时,不停地拍他们,这让他们非常尴尬。尽管徐要求他们停止拍照,狗仔队还是继续拍,直到徐向他们大喊,并威胁要把他们告上法庭,他们才停止。这样的例子在明星中不胜枚举。在这种情况下,礼貌待人起不到任何作用,而表现得不礼貌却是有效的。

其次,当阻止别人犯罪时,不礼貌的行为也是可以接受的。具体来说,对于潜在的犯罪(行为),不礼貌就像在传达一个警告的信号,这样的警告可能会对制止犯罪活动起到作用。这样,人们的合法财产和安全才会得到保护。例如,一天下午,我把自行车靠在了一棵树边,然后去打篮球。就在我们打篮球时,我的朋友发觉一个小偷正要偷我的自行车。我们所有人都疯狂地尖叫,一边喊叫威胁小偷,一边向小偷飞快跑去。我们的行为使小偷受到了惊吓,他立刻放弃偷车,撒腿就跑。结果,我的自行车没被

偷,我非常感谢我朋友的帮助。对于罪犯表现得不礼貌,可能有助于阻止他们犯罪,创建一个更加稳定的社会环境。

诚然,礼貌行为在大多数场合是必要的。礼貌的人会比一个粗鲁的人有更好的发展。但是,这并不意味着我们每时每刻都要严格地保持礼貌。在保护名人隐私和阻止犯罪的时候,保持礼貌是非常可笑的。换句话说,保持礼貌并不是解决所有麻烦的灵丹妙药。

总之,尽管礼貌待人在大多数情况下很有必要,但这 并不意味着我们在任何时候都要保持礼貌。

03 范文点拨

本文开篇的写作手法比较新颖,以两个设问句开始,让人耳目一新。不过,首段的本质依然是经典四要素。笔者对题目中所给的话题持否定态度,认为时刻保持礼貌是一个"过分的要求"。在对观点的论证中,文章指出,保持礼貌对于保护名人隐私、阻止犯罪活动而言是无效的。正论段的论证过程遵循了本书第三章给出的方法,即主题句、扩展句、案例和细节、逻辑包装的论证思路。在让步段,笔者也指出了礼貌待人的必要性和益处。但笔者认为,一贯保持礼貌是绝无必要的。在文章末段,笔者用一句话重申了自己的观点。总体而言,本文逻辑清晰、语言亮点突出、篇幅短小,特别推荐行文速度一般,但对语言要求较高的考生模仿、研读。

加分单词和词组

courtesy ['kɜ:(r)təsi] n. 礼貌;谦恭;(正式场合的)客气话 prevention [prɪ'venʃ(ə)n] n. 预防;阻止;妨碍 paparazzi [pæpə'rætsi] n. 狗仔队

stalk [stɔːk] v. 跟踪骚扰; 悄悄跟踪(敌人或野兽) countless [ˈkaontləs] adj. 无数的; 数不尽的

appreciative [əˈpriːʃətɪv] *adj.* 欣赏的; 赏识的; 感谢的 panacea [ˌpænəˈsiːə] *n.* 灵丹妙药; 万能之计

经曲句刑

in this way: 这样

in conclusion, although it is necessary for ... to ..., this doesn't mean that 总之,尽管......很有必要,但这并不意味着......

Relationships between neighbors have been an essential part of social life throughout human history. Many people,



however, feel that as the realities of modern life have changed this a great deal, people do not depend on their neighbors as they did in the past. I believe it is quite true that people depend less on their neighbors than they used to because of the changes in technology and architecture.

Firstly, modern technology has brought about less dependence upon neighbors. More specifically, with the convenience brought by advanced technology, demand for neighbors" help has greatly decreased. My neighbors, for example, used to ask my parents to babysit their child at times. However, changes in the operating system at their office have meant that the couple now never has to work at the same time. They no longer need a babysitter, and are no longer dependent on neighbors. The development of mobile phones and transportation systems also means that one can call a friend or family member across town for help, while in the past one might have had to turn to a neighbor. The advancement of modern technology has led to people"s less

depending on their neighbors.

Secondly, modern architectural forms have resulted in less dependence between neighbors in China. China"s old architecture had people and their neighbors living in a big yard, and they had to solve public problems by common decisions. However, most people nowadays live in apartments and are cut off from interaction with their neighbors unless they wish it. For instance, in modern highrises, each apartment pays for its own water usage according to the meters. But in old courtyard houses, there is only one meter for the entire yard. Each family must negotiate and calculate their individual usage, and then send one representative to pay the bill for the whole. The old method requires neighbors to depend on each other and get along well with each other. Therefore, in a word, modern architectural designs mean the dependence is no longer necessary.

Admittedly, population density is greater in China than that was in the past. This means that there are more people in one community. To some extent, communication possibilities have also increased. However, a high density of population does not mean that dependence on neighbors will increase correspondingly. Impressively, a great number of people in China now feel that their neighbors are strangers to them.

To sum up, considering these examples, I believe that people are far less dependent upon their neighbors now than people in the past.

02 参考译文

在整个人类历史中,邻里关系都是人们社会生活不可分割的一部分。但很多人觉得,现代生活已经在很大程度上改变了这种关系,因此人们不再像过去一样依赖邻居了。我认为,这个观点很正确。随着科技的发展和建筑的变化,人们不像过去那么依赖邻居了。

首先,现代科技使得人们对邻居的依赖减少。具体来说,随着先进技术给人们带来了便利,人们向邻居寻求帮助的需求已大大减少。举个例子,我的邻居曾不时地让我父母帮忙照看他们的孩子。不过现在他们的办公操作系统发生了变革,他们再也不需要同时工作。他们不再需要保姆,也不再依赖于邻居了。同时,手机通讯和交通运输系统的发展也意味着人们可以找城市各处的朋友或家人帮忙。然而,在过去,人们只能求助于邻居。现代科技的进步使人们对邻居的依赖越来越少。

其次,中国现代建筑的造型使邻里之间的依赖减少。在中国老式的建筑中,人们和他们的邻居都生活在一个大院子里,他们必须通过共同的决定来解决公共问题。然而,现在大多数人都生活在公寓里,邻居之间的联系非常少,除非他们还希望彼此往来。举个例子,在现代的高层建筑里,每套公寓都根据计量表支付自己的水费。但是,在旧式的院落家庭中,整个大院子只有一个计量表。每个家庭必须商量和计算各自的用水量,并推选出一位代表支

付整个大院子的水费。老式的方法要求邻里之间彼此依赖、友好相处。一言以蔽之,现代的建筑设计意味着邻里之间已不再需要这样的依赖。

诚然,中国现在的人口密度比过去更大。这意味着在 同一个社区里的人更多了。在某种程度上,人们之间交流 的可能性也增加了。然而,人口的高密度并不意味着邻里 之间的依赖会相应地增加。事实上,很多中国人觉得,邻 居对他们而言就是陌生人。

总之,考虑到以上事例,我认为,现在人们对邻居的 依赖比过去要少得多。

03 范文点拨

文章首段依然按照四个要素写作。笔者对于题目中给出的话题持肯定的态度,即现在的人们对邻居的依赖越来越少。在主体段中,笔者从现代科技进步和建筑造型两个角度,运用案例和细节论证法对论点进行了细致的论证。在让步段中,笔者承认,随着人口密度增大,人们之间交流的可能性也会增加,但笔者随后将笔锋一转,指出人口的高密度并不意味着邻里之间的依赖会相应地增加。结尾处重申论点,点明文章主旨。本文文字简洁流畅、逻辑通顺、语言难度适中,推荐写作基础一般的考生参考、学习。

加分单词和词组

representative [ˌreprɪˈzentətɪv] n. 代表;代理人;销售代表

correspondingly [ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndɪŋli] adv. 关联地; 相应地; 相似地

high-rise: 高楼; 大厦; 多层建筑

to some extent: 在某种程度上

经典句型

with the convenience brought by advanced technology, demand for ... has greatly decreased: 随着先进技术给人们带来的便利,(人们)对于......的需求已大大减少

Undeniably, students at present have more access to knowledge as well as more advanced scientific products, such as smart phones and



computers, than students of the past. In some extent, it seems that the position of the teacher in Chinese society has been changed. Personally, I believe teachers of our time indeed receive less respect than in the past, since teachers are no longer the sole source of education and because of the temptations of modern technology.

Firstly, teachers are no longer the only source for students to gain an education. Students of our time can acquire information simply by typing keywords in to a search engine. Impressively, the whole process can be accomplished without teachers" help. For example, once I was trying to learn about the reasons for the Great Depression. Instead of seeking help from my history teacher, I googled this event online. I found lots of information on Wikipedia and other sites. I found far more information than my teacher could tell me. In fact, many students apply this method to gain information for an assignment. As computers become more important, the status of teachers is more and more

challenged. Such a challenge makes some students believe their teachers are not as worthy of respect.

Secondly, modern devices have distracted students" attention in class. As smart phones are getting growing popular, and students usually lack self-control, many students in China now play video games in class. Definitely, this is disrespectful behavior to their teachers. For instance, the mobile game Temple Run on the iPhone has attracted a lot of attention. Once, our English teacher, Mr. Nelson, criticized my classmate Tom for playing Temple Run in class. He was extremely angry about Tom"s behavior. Mr. Nelson said, "When someone is speaking, especially when he is talking about something important, playing video games is very disrespectful. Unfortunately, such behavior happens more and more often." The abuse of modern devices has already had a negative impact on modern education and on the respect due to teachers.

Admittedly, some students still respect their teachers just as the past generation did. They still keep a good interpersonal relationship with their teachers. However, these students belong to a shrinking minority, for only a few students are willing to communicate with teachers. Modern technology is so advanced that some teachers are even beginning to suspect that they will be entirely replaced.

To sum up, because of the great changes and influences caused by the internet and modern communication devices, I

have to say that people in our time do not respect their teachers as people did in the past.

02 参考译文

不可否认,与过去相比,现在的学生获取知识的渠道 更多,也有很多更先进的科技产品,例如智能手机和电 脑。在中国社会中,老师的地位在某种程度上已经改变 了。在我看来,较之过去,我们这个时代的老师获得的尊 重确实有所减少,因为老师不再是教育的唯一来源,另 外,现代科技产品的诱惑也是一大原因。

首先,老师不再是学生接受教育的唯一途径。对于当今时代的学生来说,简单地往搜索引擎里敲几个关键词,就可以获取信息。令人震惊的是,这整个过程完全可以在没有老师的帮助下完成。例如,有一次,我试图了解经济大萧条的原因。我并没有向我的历史老师寻求帮助,而是用谷歌搜索了这个事件。我在维基百科和其他网站上发现了大量信息,远胜于老师可以教给我的知识。事实上,很多学生在做作业时都会运用这个方法获取知识。随着电脑变得越来越重要,老师的地位也越来越受到挑战。这一挑战使得一些学生认为,他们的老师是不值得尊重的。

其次,现代设备分散了学生在课堂上的注意力。随着智能手机逐渐普及,学生通常又缺乏自制力,现在,很多中国学生在上课时玩手机游戏。毫无疑问,这是对老师缺乏尊重的表现。例如,iPhone上的手机游戏Temple Run一度吸引了很多人的注意力。有一次,我们的英语老师尼尔

森先生批评了我的同学汤姆,因为他在英语课上玩这个游戏。尼尔森先生对汤姆的行为非常生气。他说:"当有人讲话,尤其是谈论一些重要事情时,对方玩手机游戏是非常无礼的。但不幸的是,这种行为变得越来越频繁。"现代设备的滥用已经对现代教育和对老师本该有的尊重产生了负面影响。

诚然,一些学生仍然尊重老师,正如过去一代所做的 那样。他们仍然与老师保持良好的人际关系。然而,这样 的学生群体占少数,而且其数量也在日趋缩小,因为只有 少数学生愿意与老师沟通。现代科技如此发达,以至于有 些老师开始怀疑,他们将会被完全取代。

综上所述,由于互联网和现代通信设备引起的巨大变 化,我不得不说,现在的人们不像从前那么尊重老师了。

03 范文点拨

本文还是以传统的四要素开头,在首段点明了自己的观点,即现在的人们不像从前那样尊重老师了。笔者对题目给出的观点持肯定态度。在铺垫中,笔者略做变化,增加一些对学生获取知识渠道的介绍。在观点论证阶段,笔者的主线是,老师不再是传授知识的唯一途径;再者,现代科技产品对学生有颇多诱惑。在具体论证过程中,笔者使用了具体案例论证法进行分析。在让步段的转折中,笔者还阐述了某些老师对现代科技的担忧,他们甚至开始怀疑自身的地位会被取代。在文章末尾,笔者在重述两大理由的同时,也重申了观点。总体而言,本文的篇幅不长,

语言难度也不大,行文逻辑清晰、例证合理,推荐考生细心研读、体会。

加分单词和词组

accomplish [əˈkʌmplɪʃ] v. 完成;达成 interpersonal [ˌɪntə(r)ˈpɜː(r)s(ə)nəl] adj. 人际的;人与人之间的 shrink [ʃrɪŋk] v./n. 缩小;收缩;(使)缩小;退缩

apply to:运用;适用于;致力于

经典句型

the abuse of ... has already had a negative impact on ... and on ...: 的滥用已经对......和.....产生了负面影响

Undoubtedly, many things, such as mistrust and different conceptions can all be harmful to friendships. But will competition be



helpful to strengthen friendships, or does it break down the relationship? As for me, I believe that competition will exert detrimental influences on friendship, especially when the possibilities for personal grudges and its unpredictable outcomes are concerned

The first risk is that personal grudges will grow when friends compete with each other. As we all know, even though they may be friends, competitors all want to win and this desire may cause bad blood between them. As grudges grow, friendships will be influenced negatively. For instance, my brother Tom used to have a friend, Jack. Until they became competitors, they shared resources with each other and faced problems together. Once a time, they competed for the only chance of scholarship in their department. Since then, a weird tension developed in their relationship. Today they consider each other like strangers. There must be many friendships that have been destroyed by competition, just like Tom and Jack. Therefore, competition is absolutely a

pivotal factor that will affect friendship negatively.

The second risk to a friendship is the unpredictable outcome caused by competition. More specifically, during competition some people can become jealous, and such an emotion sometimes leads to an unwanted result. For instance, recently a postgraduate at a top University murdered his classmate and friend. The postgraduate, Wang, and his classmate Chen both majored in medicine, and Chen always got first place ranking from the faculty. Chen's outstanding grades made Wang very jealous. One day, Wang decided to take some toxic substance out from their laboratory and put it into Chen's drinking water. He believed he could rank first place only if Chen was gone. As a result, Chen died and Wang was arrested for murder. Definitely, this tragedy between friends was the unwanted result of healthy competition.

Admittedly, sometimes, appropriate competition between friends may be encouraging and delightful. Competition might inspire friends towards some wonderful ideas both in work and life. However, appropriate attitudes towards competition are not easy to maintain. Once within a competition, one can become very emotional. According to my personal experience, the majority of friendships will suffer once they meet competition.

Therefore, I strongly believe that competitions are a factor that can exert a negative influence on friendships.

02 参考译文

毫无疑问,诸如不信任、观念不同等很多事情都可能 伤害到友情。但竞争是会增强还是破坏友谊呢?在我看 来,竞争会对友谊产生不利的影响,尤其是考虑到竞争可 能带来的个人怨恨以及其他不可预知的结果。

第一个风险是,当朋友之间相互竞争时,个人的怨恨会增加。众所周知,即使大家是朋友,但所有的竞争者都想赢,这种欲望可能会使朋友之间产生厌恶感。随着怨恨逐渐增多,友谊就会受到负面的影响。例如,我的哥哥汤姆曾经有个朋友叫杰克。他们相互分享资源,共同面对问题。但当他们成为竞争对手后,这一切都不复存在了。有一次,他们为系里唯一一个拿奖学金的机会而竞争。从那以后,他们之间产生了一种诡异的紧张气氛。如今他们已形同陌路了。一定还有很多友情被竞争所毁,正如汤姆和杰克之间的友谊一样。因此,竞争绝对是对友谊起负面作用的关键因素。

友谊面临的第二个风险是竞争所引发的不可预知的后果。具体地说,在竞争中,有些人可能会充满嫉妒,而这样的情绪有时会导致大家都不想看到的后果。举例来说,最近某高校的一个研究生谋杀了他的同学兼朋友。这名研究生王某和他的同学陈某都主修医学,而陈某总在全系成绩排名中名列第一。陈某的优秀成绩让王某非常妒忌。一天,王某决定从实验室带出一些有毒物质,并将其放入陈某喝的水里。他认为如果陈某离去的话,他就能拿第一名的位置了。结果是,陈某去世了,王某也因谋杀被逮捕。这场朋友间的悲剧无疑是良性竞争所带来的期望之外的结

果。

诚然,有些时候,朋友之间适当的竞争可能是令人鼓舞、令人愉快的。在工作和生活中,竞争可能会激发朋友产生一些新奇的想法。然而,面对竞争时,保持适当的态度并不容易。一旦处在竞争之中,人就可能变得非常情绪化。根据我个人的经验,大部分友谊在面临竞争时都将陷入困境。

因此,我坚信竞争是一个对友谊产生负面影响的因素。

03 范文点拨

本文首段用三句话讲清了四要素,并在最后一句话中使用了有实际内容的铺垫句,为下文的论述定好了基调。在主体段,笔者从竞争引发的两个方面——个人怨恨的增长和不可预知的后果——进行论证,说明竞争对友谊的破坏力。在让步段,笔者对竞争可能产生的好处进行说明,但同时笔锋一转,说明要产生这些好处并不容易,因为竞争的度很难把握,从而进一步论证了自己的观点。最后笔者用一句话点题。此篇范文文字简洁易懂、逻辑清晰、案例详细,推荐各位者生参考学习。

加分单词和词组

grudge [grʌdʒ] v./n. 不满; 积怨; 怨恨 pivotal ['pɪvət(ə)l] adj. 极其重要的; 关键的 bad blood: 厌恶感

经典句型

once with ..., one can become ...: 一旦......, 人就可能变得......

成功与品质 Success & Characters

Undoubtedly, successful leaders may have various kinds of characteristics, such as honesty and loyalty. However, some people



wonder if the sense of responsibility in accepting their mistakes is the characteristic they possess. I believe that successful leaders' capability is great enough that they can handle the consequences of their mistakes, especially when considering the power they hold and the knowledge they possess.

Firstly, these leaders have great influence on society. This influence can help them resolve the very problem they cause. For example, the leaders in the government passed a policy of printing more currency for our country three years ago. After this policy was enforced, it had a significant impact on our society. Frankly, our society has experienced great inflation and the value of our money has depreciated greatly. One noticeable consequence is that the price of various products has increased largely. When the leaders in the government learned the destructive results of their policy, they took action to resolve the issue. Now the negative impact of this policy is all but extinct. Using this

example we can see that leaders have the power to solve their own mistakes.

Further, these leaders have the wisdom to solve the errors they commit. Generally, such leaders all have a strong background in academics. Consequently, they are very likely to provide efficient solutions for their mistakes. For example, Andrew, the CEO of Siemens Cooperation, graduated with a Computer science degree from MIT. He designed a new office system for auto-management. In this not discovered before bugs were some implementation. Three months ago, he discovered the bugs. Now, he has proposed an efficient solution to eliminate the damage, which may have been inflicted by the bugs. With education in computer science, he was able to resolve the problems completely. Thus, it can be inferred that leaders in business can often find a solution for their problems. Further, it reveals that they can be responsible for their mistakes.

Admittedly, the mistakes caused by these leaders initially seem irrevocable. Sometimes, these mistakes might have already imposed tremendous influence on the public. However, leaders can still try their best to protect people from further harms. Only through admitting and correcting their mistakes timely can they maintain their success and win their reputation back.

In a nutshell, due to their abilities as leaders and their superior education, I believe that these successful leaders can be responsible for the mistakes they commit.

02 参考译文

毫无疑问,成功的领导者可能具备许多品质,比如诚实和忠诚。然而,有些人怀疑,有责任接受错误是否为领导者们具备的品质。我认为,成功的领导者有足够的能力去处理因自己失误所造成的后果,尤其是考虑到他们所具有的权力和所掌握的知识时。

首先,这些领导者在社会上有很大的影响力。这种影响力能够帮助他们解决自己造成的问题。例如,三年前,政府领导者们通过了印刷更多货币的政策。这项政策的实施为我们的社会带来了重大的影响。坦率地说,我们的社会经历了严重的通货膨胀,货币也大大贬值。一个明显的后果是,各种产品的价格大幅上涨。当政府领导者认识到他们的政策导致的破坏性后果时,他们立刻采取行动解决这个问题。现在,这一政策的负面影响几乎完全消除了。通过这一事例,我们可以看出成功的领导者完全有解决自己错误的能力。

其次,这些领导有足够的学识来解决他们所犯的错误。一般来说,这样的领导有很强的学术背景。因此,他们很有可能为自己的错误提供有效的解决方案。以西门子公司的执行总裁Andrew为例,他毕业于麻省理工学院,获得了计算机科学学位。他设计了一款新的自动管理办公系统。在安装启用这一系统之前,许多错误都没有被发现。三个月后,他发现了错误所在。现在,他提出了一个有效

的解决方案来减少系统错误可能带来的损害。鉴于在计算 机科学方面所受的教育,他能彻底地解决问题。由此可以 推断,商业领袖通常都能找到处理问题的方案,进而说明 他们能承担错误。

诚然,这些领导者造成的错误最初似乎是不可改变的。有时,这些错误可能已经对公众造成巨大的影响。然而,领导者仍然能够尽最大的努力使人们免受进一步的伤害。只有及时承认并纠正自己的错误,领导者才能维持他们的成功,并赢回信誉。

简言之,鉴于领导者的能力和他们所接受的优秀教育,我认为,这些成功的领导者能够为他们所犯下的错误负责。

03 范文点拨

本文在首段阐明了自己的观点,即成功的领导者有足够的能力为他们犯下的错误负责。在观点的论证过程中,笔者从领导者所具备的社会影响力和解决问题的智慧这两个角度进行分析,按照本书介绍的论证方式(即分论点、论证、论据)逐项进行。在让步段中,笔者首先承认,这些领导者造成的错误开始时似乎是不可逆转的,但领导者肯定会尽最大的努力使人们免受进一步的伤害。在结尾段,在概括理由的基础上,笔者对观点进行了总结。总的来看,文章篇幅虽然较短,但是用词却较为"高大上",推荐在词汇上力求雕琢、打字速度偏慢的考生研读和参考。

加分单词和词组

inflation [ɪnˈfleɪʃ(ə)n] n. 通货膨胀

destructive [dɪˈstrʌktɪv] adj. 破坏(性)的; 毁灭(性)的

implementation [ˌɪmplɪmənˈteɪʃ(ə)n] n. 履行;实施

auto-management: 自动化管理: 自动管理

eliminate [1'lɪmɪneɪt] v. 消除;剔除; (在竞赛中)淘汰

initially [ɪˈnɪʃ(ə)li] adv. 最初;开始

irrevocable [1'revəkəb(ə)l] adj. 不可改变的;不可推翻的tremendous [trə'mendəs] adj. 巨大的;极大的;精彩的

in a nutshell: 简言之

intisticii. pj p 2

经典句型

when sb. learned the destructive results of sth., he took action to resolve the issue: 当某人认识到某事(物)导致的破坏性后果时,他采取行动解决这个问题

Modern people are able to acquire greater levels of education than their predecessors. However, whether educating someone today is



easier than it was in the past becomes a matter of discussion. Personally speaking, I believe people can accept education more easily today due to innovations in education models and through increased recruitment from education providers.

The age of computers and the Internet has led to a significant update in our model of education. People can now take education courses through numerous online sources. For instance, an adult could easily apply for an online English course. In his spare time he would be able to gain the knowledge of a new language without the difficulties of being a full time student. Similar opportunities for education make it possible for almost anyone to learn the skills they want. Therefore, it is certain that technology makes it easier and more convenient for people to acquire education.

Also, universities are recruiting more people today than ever before. This suggests that the opportunity to gain higher education is surging upward. According to a recent survey by CNN, more than 200,000 students have been admitted by diverse kinds of universities all over the US, and this number is increasing continuously. The survey also indicates that the rate of increase is over 20% annually. However, the growth of student numbers is not so significant. The true number reported in this survey is only 12%, which means that the competitors are fewer and students graduating from high schools are more likely to attend colleges. Consequently, students now have more opportunities to gain admission and receive an excellent education.

Admittedly, people who intend to acquire education might still face many different obstacles. Just as in the past, some good and gifted students are still rejected by outstanding schools. However, such a situation is easily explained. What it reveals is that we still do not have enough prestigious educational resources.

In conclusion, while some difficult competition remains, technology and recruitment have made it much easier for people to be educated in modern times.

02 参考译文

与前辈人相比,现代人能够获得更高水平的教育。然而,现代人是否比过去的人更容易接受到教育,则是一个人们讨论的话题。我认为,由于教育方式的创新以及教育机构招募力度的增加,现在的人们更容易接受到教育。

计算机和互联网时代使教育模式产生了重大转变。现在,人们可以通过许多网上资源接受教育。比如,成年人也可以很容易地申请在线英语课程。这样在业余时间里,成年人就可以学习一门新语言,而不需要承担当一名全职学生的困扰。类似的受教育机会使得几乎所有人都可以学到自己想要学习的技能。因此,毋庸置疑,科技使得人们能够更容易、更方便地获得教育。

而且,如今的大学比以往任何时候招生都多。这表明,获得高等教育的机会也在日益增加。CNN最近的一项调查表明,全美有超过二十万学生已经被不同类型的大学所录取,而且这个数字仍在持续增加。这项调查还表明,其增速每年超过20%。然而,学生总人数的增长并不是那么显著,本项调查显示,其真实数字仅为12%。这意味着竞争对手更少了,而学生高中毕业后进入大学的可能性变大了。因此,现在的学生确实有更多的机会被录取,并获得非常好的教育。

诚然,想要接受教育的人可能仍然面临许多不同的障碍。正如过去一样,现在还会有一些优秀的、有天赋的学生会被高等学校拒之门外。然而,这样的情况也很好解释。这表明我们还缺乏一些优秀的教育资源。

总之,尽管仍然存在一些激烈的竞争,但技术和扩招 已经使现代的人们越来越容易接受到教育了。

03 范文点拨

本文探讨的话题是"现代人是否比过去的人更容易接受到教育",对此笔者持肯定态度。在主体段中,笔者的着眼点在"网络教育"和"大学扩招"两个方面。值得注意的是,第二段的案例虽然没有具体到人,但是语言组织和表达非常合理、清晰。在让步段,笔者提及了现在人们接受教育的困境所在,但同时也指出,这不能说明眼下接受教育变得越来越困难了。在结尾段,笔者用一句话极其简洁地阐述了让步、理由与观点。需要指出的是,在这类"今昔对比"的题目中,建议同学们尽量以"现在"为基础论述自己的立场,因为有些语法基础薄弱的考生在论述过去的情况时容易出现一些时态错误。切记,托福写作是"扬长避短"的过程。总体看来,本文篇幅较短,论述详略得当,例子等细节安排得也很合理,推荐考生仔细模仿、研读。

加分单词和词组

predecessor ['pri:dr,sesə(r)] n. 前任; 前辈

recruitment [rɪˈkru:tmont] n. 招募; 招聘

continuously [kənˈtɪnjʊəsli] adv. 连续不断地;持续地;没有间隔地

be admitted by ...: 被.....录取

经典句型

what it reveals is that ...: 这表明.....

With the boom of the social economy, more and more opportunities are provided in our modern life. Whether it is easier to



succeed now than that in the past is debatable. Personally, I believe people living at present have an easier time succeeding. Growing career opportunities and education resources make it easier for people in today's world to advance themselves

To begin with, more working opportunities are available as enterprises develop in deeper ways. For example, more factories are being set up from global companies such as Microsoft and Coca Cola, and these opportunities can be seen all over the internet. Further they are advertised all over television, radio, and newspapers. Usually, the positions offered by these reputable companies provide competitive salaries, good working conditions, and excellent benefits. Compared to the past, people today have more opportunities to find and achieve success. Gaining one of these sought-after positions, in many people's opinions, is itself a kind of success. Gaining one of these sought after positions, in many people's opinions, is itself a kind of success.

Additionally, increased opportunities for advanced education have made it possible for more people to achieve success. A good education can lead to an increased likelihood of gaining successful positions. For instance, individuals taking classes in their spare time may be able to acquire additional degrees. This will help them be more marketable for successful positions. Their increased education will make them eligible for positions previously out of their reach. For example, my sister graduated from a prestigious university and majored in English. She then decided to work as a salesperson in a global company. Though she was fluent in English, her lack of knowledge in business prohibited her from being promoted to a higher position. Realized her deficiency, my sister took business courses in her spare time and earned a master's degree in business. Now she is a sales manager in the company. Since opportunities to obtain education have multiplied in recent decades, it is easier than ever to achieve success

Admittedly, while professional and educational opportunities have increased, competition has increased too. With many different candidates contending for the same position, it can be difficult for people to get ahead. However, the anxiety from this competition can often drive people to prepare more thoroughly for their interviews. Looking from this perspective, competition could actually have a positive, rather than negative effect on people's pursuit for success.

In conclusion, thanks to increased professional and

educational opportunities, it seems evident that people are more likely to achieve success nowadays.

02 参考译文

随着社会经济的繁荣,现代社会给人们提供的机会也 越来越多。至于现在的人是否比过去的人更容易成功这一 点还存在争议。就个人而言,我相信现在的人更容易取得 成功。越来越多的就业机会和教育资源使得今天的人们更 容易提升自己。

首先,随着企业的深化发展,工作机会也随之增加。 举例来说,现在由微软和可口可乐这样的全球公司建立的 工厂越来越多,而他们提供的工作机会在互联网上随处可 见。不仅如此,电视、收音机和报纸上也到处都是他们的 广告。一般来说,由这些知名企业提供的岗位会给出有竞 争力的工资、优越的工作环境以及良好的福利。与过去相 比,现在的人们有更多的机会寻求并获得成功。在很多人 看来,获得这种广受欢迎的职位,本身就是一种成功了。

其次,受高等教育机会的增加使得更多的人有可能获得成功。好的教育会增加(受教育者)得到成功职位的可能性。比如,用业余时间修课的人们可能会取得额外的学位,这将令他们在好职位的招聘中更有市场。而这些人所多受的教育也会使他们有资格任职于一些之前不可及的职位。举例来说,我的姐姐毕业于一所知名大学的英语专业。之后她决定去一家国际公司做一名推销员。尽管我姐姐的英文非常流利,她对商业知识的缺乏却限制了她的晋

升。意识到自己的不足后,她利用业余时间上了商业课, 并取得了商科硕士学位。现在她已经是公司的销售主管 了。由于近几十年人们获得教育的机会已成倍增加,所以 获得成功比以前任何时候都更容易了。

诚然,工作机会和教育机会增加,竞争也同样在增加。许多不同的候选人竞争同一个职位,会让人们很难获得成功。然而,来自竞争的焦虑可以促使人们更加仔细地准备他们的面试。从这个角度来看,在追求成功的过程中,竞争可能带来的是积极的作用,而非消极的影响。

总之,由于工作机会和教育机会增加,显而易见,人 们现在更容易获得成功。

03 范文点拨

笔者以四要素为范文的开篇,每个要素各自成句。范文的话题依然是"今昔对比",讨论的是"现在的人是否比过去的人更容易成功"。同前文一样,笔者仍选择支持"现在",主张"现在的人比过去的人更容易成功"。在观点的论证阶段,笔者从工作机会和教育资源两个方面展开了论述。在对分论点的论证中,笔者使用本书一直强调的"论点、论证、论据"模式。在案例阐述中,本文既有微观案例,也添加了少量的宏观要素。在让步段,笔者提出竞争对于求职者的两面作用,以加强对观点的论证。在结尾段,笔者以简练的句子重申了理由和观点。总之,本文篇幅适中、论证细致,语言也相对简单,推荐考生参考、学习。

加分单词和词组

likelihood ['larklihod] n.可能;可能性 competitive salary:有竞争力的薪水 out of one's reach:够不着;力不能及 sough-after:受欢迎的;吃香的

经典句型

with the boom of 随着......的繁荣

01 参考范文

Most people believe that individuals and their families are able to solve most of their own challenges. However, the role of



the government in solving people's problems is an issue not all people agree on. Personally speaking, I believe government assistance cannot be ignored in people's daily life. Issues such as unemployment, education, and medical care are often too big to be handled without the government.

A problem like unemployment is too significant and too widespread to be effectively dealt with within the family unit. It requires the government's assistance. According to a report issued by China Economic and Finance Research Center (CEFRC), the rate of unemployment in China is around 10%. In order to help fix this problem the government has increased expenditures to create jobs and to offset economic turmoil. Further, governments worldwide have taken similar steps to deal with similar issues on a global level. Therefore, it seems clear that a person's individual willingness and ability is not sufficient to remedy such a societal disease.

Secondly, citizens cannot acquire systematic education through individual endeavors. Because government is the main organizer and investor of modern society, individuals and their family members are not able to give their children a professional education without government assistance. For example, a student seeking a high degree in computer science would likely be unable to find the level of education necessary from his parents and relatives. The high level of specialty training, great expense, and overall time commitment would require additional support beyond what a family could provide. As a result, if a child intends to acquire higher education, accepting supervision from his parents and relatives is unsuitable.

Lastly, for people who are seriously ill, or caught in an accident, government help is often necessary. This help is also important for their families. Without social health insurance or financial support from the government, an indigent family may not be able to afford the high medical cost, even if they sell their main household asset, which also means ruin. Everyone may encounter some unexpected disasters, and the help from government is sometimes essential in solving these problems.

With these three examples in mind I conclude that it is not possible to eliminate the need for government assistance through personal or familial effort. 大多数人认为,个人和家庭能够解决他们自己遇到的 大多数难题。然而,对于政府在解决问题方面扮演了什么 样的角色,人们还没有达成共识。就我个人而言,我认为 在人们的日常生活中,政府的援助不容忽视。诸如失业、 教育和医疗问题常常过于重大,如果没有政府的帮助则很 难得到解决。

首先,像失业这样的问题太过重大,涉及范围也太广,因而无法在家庭范围内得到有效解决,而是需要政府的帮助。根据中国经济金融研究中心(简称CEFRC)发布的一项报告,中国的失业率大约为10%。为了解决这一问题,政府增加经费,创造工作机会,以应对经济动荡带来的困境。不仅如此,世界各国政府也采取了类似的措施,来解决全球范围内的相似问题。因此,很明显的是,一个人的个人意志和能力不足以解决如此严重的社会痼疾。

其次,公民无法通过个人努力来获得系统的教育。这是因为政府是现在教育的主要管理者和投资者,没有政府的帮助,个人及家庭通常没有能力给自己的孩子提供专业的教育。比如,一般来说,一个想要取得计算机科学专业高等学历的学生,根本不可能从父母和亲戚那里获得他所需层次的教育。这种教育所要求的高水平专业训练、巨大的花销以及总时间的投入,都需要额外的人力、物力、财力支持,这已经超越了一个家庭所能提供的限度。因此,如果一个孩子想要接受高等教育,仅从自己的父母和亲戚处取得指导并不合适。

再次,对于身患重病或者遭遇事故的人来说,政府的帮助常常是不可缺少的。不仅如此,这种帮助对于他们的

家人来说也极为重要。没有社会健康保险,没有政府的经济援助,一个贫困的家庭可能即使倾家荡产,也付不起高昂的医药费,而且这样做也会毁了这个家庭。每个人都有可能遭遇意外之灾,而来自政府的帮助对于解决这样的问题来说,有时是至关重要的。

有了以上三个例子,我可以总结说,我们不可能简单 凭借个人和家庭的努力,而不需要政府的帮助(来解决所有 问题)。

03 范文点拨

本文的写作一改之前的风格,有两处创新。其一,采用了"三个正论段"的结构,一改之前的"两个正论段,一个让步段"结构。当考生对自己的观点非常确定,并有充足的论点来支撑这一观点时,可尝试使用"三个正论段"这一结构。其二,本文的三个正论段没有采用具体的案例来论证,而是采用了事实论证法,说明政府在就业、教育和医疗方面发挥的作用。在托福考试的考场上,若考生一时想不出具体的案例,可参考本文正论段所采用的事实论证法展开论述,通过列举数据或使用一些被公认的结论等来证明论点。这两点创新的思路不难模仿,考生可慢慢研读、消化。

加分单词和词组

issue ['ɪsju:] vt. 发表; 发布; 向.....颁发

offset ['pfˌset] vt. 抵消;补偿

specialty ['spef(ə)lti] n. 专业; 专长; 特产

economic turmoil: 经济动荡

经典句型

according to a report issued by ...: 据.....发布的报告显示

托福写作高分素材一览表

加分单词

accomplish [əˈkʌmplɪʃ] v. 完成; 达成 alcoholic [ælkəˈhɒlɪk] n. 酗酒者;嗜酒如命的人 appealing [əˈpiːlɪn] adj. 吸引人的;动人的 application [æplɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] n. 申请;请求;应用 appreciative [əˈpriː[ətɪv] adj. 欣赏的; 赏识的; 感谢的 attribute [əˈtrɪbiuːt] v. 把......归因于:认为......为......所有 auto-management: 自动化管理; 自动管理 awkward ['ɔːkwə(r)d] adj. 尴尬的;不合适的 backpack ['bæk pæk] vi. 背着背包徒步旅行 boost [buːst] v. 使增长; 推动; 增强 collapse [kəˈlæps] n. 倒塌; 瓦解 context ['kpntekst] n. (想法、事件等的)背景; 环境; 语境 continuously [kənˈtɪnjʊəsli] adv. 连续不断地; 持续地; 没 有间隔地

correspondingly [ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndɪŋli] adv. 关联地;相应地;相

似地

countless ['kauntles] adj. 无数的; 数不尽的 courtesy ['k3:(r)təsi] n. 礼貌; 谦恭; (正式场合的)客气话 delightful [dɪˈlaɪtf(ə)l] adj. 令人高兴的; 使人愉快的 destructive [dɪˈstrʌktɪv] adj. 破坏(性)的; 毁灭(性)的 detrimental [detri ment(ə)l] adj. 有害的; 不利的 discard [dɪs'ka:(r)d] vt. 抛弃; 丢弃 disposal [dɪˈspəʊz(ə)l] n. (事情的)处置; (废物的)清理、处 理 distraction [dɪˈstrækʃ(ə)n] n. 分散注意力的事;娱乐;消遣 eliminate [r'limineɪt] v. 消除; 剔除; (在竞赛中)淘汰 ensue [ɪn'sju:] vi. 跟着发生;接着发生 entail [ɪn'teɪl] vt. 需要; 使承担 enthusiasm [ɪn'θjuːzi æzəm] n. 热心;热忱;热情 eventually [r'ventfuəli] adv. 最后; 终于 exert [ɪgˈzɜː(r)t] v. 施加(影响、压力等); 尽力; 努力 exorbitant [ɪqˈzɔː(r)bɪtənt] adj. 过度的; 过分的; 过高的 extensive [ik'stensiv] adj. 广大的; 广阔的; 全面的 extravagant [ik'strævəqənt] adj. 奢侈的; 昂贵的; 极端的 expose [ik'spəuz] vt. 揭露; 揭发

extracurricular [ˌekstrəkəˈrɪkjʊlə(r)] adj. 课外的

faint [feint] n. 晕厥; 昏倒

feasible ['fi:zəb(ə)l] adj. 可行的; 行得通的

generator [ˈdʒenəˌreɪtə(r)] n. 发电机; 生产者

grudge [grʌdʒ] v./n. 不满; 积怨; 怨恨

high-rise: 高楼; 大厦; 多层建筑

independent [ˌɪndɪˈpendənt] adj. 独立的; 单独的

individual [ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl] n. 个体; 个人 adj. 个别的; 单独的

indulge [m'dʌldʒ] v. 放纵; 使快乐; 使享受

inflation [ɪnˈfleɪʃ(ə)n] n. 通货膨胀

inflict [m'flikt] v. 予以(打击); 使遭受(损伤、苦痛等)

initially [ɪˈnɪʃ(ə)li] adv. 最初; 开始

innovation [ˌɪnəʊ'veɪʃ(ə)n] n. 新事物; 新方法; 革新; 创新

inspire [m'spaɪə(r)] vt. 激发; 鼓舞

interpersonal [ˌintə(r)ˈpɜː(r)s(ə)nəl] *adj.* 人际的; 人与人之间的

internship ['mtɜː(r)n ʃip] n. 实习岗位; (美)实习期involid [mˈwɒlɪd] ədi 王林的 作序的

invalid [m'vælɪd] adj. 无效的;作废的

immediate [ɪˈmiːdiət] adj. 立即的;即刻的;急迫的

implement ['impli ment] vt. 履行; 实施 implementation [impliman'terf(a)n] n. 履行; 实施 irrevocable [ɪˈrevəkəb(ə)l] adj. 不可改变的;不可推翻的 isolate ['aɪsəleɪt] v. 使孤立; 使隔离; 使与世隔绝 issue ['ɪsiu:] vt. 发表: 发布: 向.....颁发 journalism ['dʒ3:(r)nə_lız(ə)m] n. 新闻业; 新闻工作 likelihood ['laɪklihod] n. 可能; 可能性 miscommunication [ˌmɪskəmjuːnɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] n. 错误传达 merit ['merit] n. 良好品质; 价值; 优点 v. 值得; 应受到 neatly [ni:tli] adv. 整洁地;干净利落地 nausea ['nɔ:ziə] n. 恶心; 呕吐感 offset ['pf set] vt. 抵消; 补偿 outrageously [aut reidzəsli] adv. 令人无法容忍地; 骇人地 overcome [əʊvə(r) kʌm] v. 克服; 战胜 overstate [əʊvə(r) stent] v. 夸大;对......言过其实 overstatement [ˌəʊvə(r)ˈsteɪtmənt] n. 夸张; 夸大; 言过其 实

panacea [ˌpænəˈsiːə] n. 灵丹妙药;万能之计 paparazzi [ˌpæpəˈrætsi] n. 狗仔队 pivotal [ˈpɪvət(ə)l] adj. 极其重要的;关键的

pornography [po:(r) nogrəfi] n. [总称]色情(或淫秽)作品 portray [po:(r)'trei] v. 扮演; 描绘; 表现 preach [pri:tf] v. 讲道; 宣传; 说教 predecessor ['pri:dr sesə(r)] n. 前任: 前辈 prestigious [pre'stɪdʒəs] adj. 有名望的; 享有声望的 prevailing [prɪˈveɪlɪŋ] adj. 流行的; 占优势的 prevention [prɪˈvenʃ(ə)n] n. 预防; 阻止; 妨碍 prioritize [prai'pritaiz] vt. 优先考虑;给.....优先权 prosecution [prosi'kju: [(ə)n] n. 起诉; 检举; 公诉的律师 quote [kwəot] v. 引述;引用;援引;报价 reap [riːp] v. 获得; 收获; 收割 recipient [rɪˈsɪpɪənt] n. 接受者; 容器 reckless ['rekləs] adj. 轻率的;不计后果的;鲁莽的 recruitment [rɪˈkruːtmənt] n. 招募;招聘 remind [rɪˈmaɪnd] vt. 提醒; 使想起 representative [repri'zentətiv] n. 代表;代理人;销售代表 roam [rəum] v. 漫步;游荡;闲逛 salutary ['sæljot(ə)ri] adj. 有益的; 有用的 schedule ['fedju:l] n. 工作计划;日程安排;计划的时间(方 式)

scheduled ['ʃedjuːld] adj. 规定价格的; 预定的

shrink [ʃrɪŋk] v./n. 缩小; 收缩; (使)缩小; 退缩

simultaneously [ˌsɪm(ə)l'temiəsli] *adv.* 同时; 同时发生地; 同时地

skyrocket [ˈskaɪˌrɒkɪt] vi. 剧增; 猛涨; 猛升

sort [so:(r)t] vt. 将......分类; 挑选出某物

sound [saond] adj. (身体)健康的;可靠的;明智的

sought-after: 受欢迎的; 吃香的

spacious ['speɪʃəs] adj. 广阔的; 宽敞的

specialized ['speʃəlaɪzd] adj. 专业化的;专门的

specialty ['spef(ə)lti] n. 专业; 专长; 特产

stalk [sto:k] v. 跟踪骚扰;悄悄跟踪(敌人或野兽)

stereotype ['steriə taɪp] n. 模式化的形象(或特征); 固定模式; 陈规老套

subdivision ['sʌbdɪˌvɪʒ(ə)n] n. 细分部分;分部;分割成的小块土地(供开发住房)

substitute ['sʌbstɪˌtjuːt] n. 代用品;代替者

succumb [səˈkʌm] v. 屈服于;抵挡不住(诱惑或压力);感染

supplement ['sʌplɪment] n. 增补;补充;补充物

tacit ['tæsɪt] adj. 默认的; 默许的; 不言而喻的

tackle ['tæk(ə)l] vt. 处理;与.....交涉
technician [tek'nɪʃ(ə)n] n. 技术员;技师;能人
tremendous [trə'mendəs] adj. 巨大的;极大的;精彩的
ultimately ['ʌltɪmətli] adv. 最终;最后;根本上
unprecedented [ʌn'presɪˌdentɪd] adj. 前所未有的;空前的
upkeep ['ʌpˌkiːp] n. 维修;保养;赡养
verbal ['vɜːb(ə)l] adj. 口头的;言语的
versatile ['vɜːsətaɪl] adj. 多才多艺的;通用的
wither ['wnðə(r)] v. 衰弱;凋敝;(花朵、植物)枯萎

加分词组

apply to:运用;适用于;致力于economic downturn:经济下滑

as well as: 此外

a wealth of enlightenment: 启示的财富

a wide range of: 大范围的

bad blood: 厌恶感

base on: 基于.....

be admitted by:被.....录取

be divided into:被划分为.....

build confidence: 建立自信

cut down on cost: 降低成本

competitive salary: 有竞争力的薪水

dress code: 着装规定

economic turmoil: 经济动荡

fairy-tale: 童话故事

for one's own sake: 为了某人的利益

for winning the battle of ...: 为了获取......斗争的胜利

financial burden: 经济负担

get access to: 获得;接近

go through: 经历; 经受; 翻阅

have gifts on: 在.....上有天赋

in a nutshell: 简言之

in favor of: 赞成; 支持; 有利于

in terms of: 在.....方面; 依据......

in this way: 这样

in other words: 换句话说

intend to: 打算做.....

keep up with: 跟上; 不落后

make a difference: 有影响; 起作用

modern electronic devices: 现代电子设备

one by one: 逐个地

out of one's reach: 够不着; 力不能及

pay close attention to: 密切关注

places of historical interest: 名胜古迹

play a vital role: 发挥重要作用

prone to: 倾向于......

resort to:诉诸于;采取

scientific advancement: 科学进步

soap opera: 肥皂剧

take sth. into consideration:考虑到某事;顾及某事

to keep up one's physical and emotional health: 保持身心健康

to some extent: 在某种程度上 until certain age: 到一定年龄

经典句型

I think it is because of ... that ...: 我想正是由于......, 所以......

it is quite unwise to ...: 非常不明智的是......

especially considering the main purpose of ...: 特别是考虑 到.....的主要目的

sth. should be prioritized in terms of ...: 应在.....方面给予某物优先考虑

based on the reasons given above, therefore, I firmly believe that 因此,根据上述原因,我坚定地认为......

the truth is that ...: 事实是......

my preferred approach is to ...: 我更喜欢的方式是......

sth. is/are my preference: 某事(物)是我的偏好

in conclusion, the merits of sth. are obvious, even if ... is/are entailed: 总的来说,某事(物)的好处是很明显的,即使需要......

I definitely prefer sth. because it is ... and ...: 我明显更喜欢某事(物),因为.....和......

the advantage of sth. is not appealing enough: 某事(物)的优势没有足够的吸引力

a wide range of ... are available: 大量.....是可用的/有效的

students can gain as much from A as from B: 学生们从A中的收获与从B中的收获一样多

this is not to say ...: 这并不是说......

sth. is neither ... nor ... in ...: 某事(物)在.....方面,既不......,也不......

I disagree with the idea that ...: 我不同意......的观点

sth. is much more than we can expect:某事(物)大大超出了 我们的预期

in fact, not only can it make human's requirement of natural resources less, but also it can alleviate the air pollution caused by burning coals: 事实上,那不仅能减少人们对自然资源的消耗,同时也能够减轻因燃煤而引起的空气污染

the purpose to ... is quite obvious:的目的是相当明显的 with the occasions I considered above, my insistence is still

that ...: 基于上述考虑到的情形, 我的坚持依然是.....

there is debate, however, over whether ...: 然而,关于是否.....,还存在争论

not only beneficial for ..., but also for ...: 不仅对 有利, 而且对 也有利

to sum up, based on the considerations I stated above, I believe ...: 总之,根据上文的讨论,我认为......

it is well known that ...: 众所周知......

it is certain that ...: 毫无疑问......

consequently, the effect of ... is undeniable and apparent and it indeed can be beneficial to 因此,的作用是不可否认、显而易见的,它确实有益于......

their advice is actually ineffective, since it is based on ...: 他们的建议通常是无用的,因为这些建议是建立在......的 基础上的

sth. is more likely to be an asset in overcoming the difficulties we meet: 某事(物)更有可能是笔财富,帮助我们京服闲难

be detrimental to one's mental and physical health: 对一个 人的身心健康造成不利的影响

it is definitely not an overstatement to say that ...: 毫不夸张地说......

to sum up, we have to admit that although ..., ...: 综上所述,我们必须承认,尽管......,但是......

rather than ..., people can now ...: 现在人们可以......, 而不再需要......

as the difference in A and B are so huge, I believe ...: 鉴于A 和B的差异如此巨大,我认为......

in conclusion, although it is necessary for ... to ..., this doesn't mean that ...: 总之,尽管......很有必要,但这并不意味着......

with the convenience brought by advanced technology

demand for ... has greatly decreased: 随着先进技术给人们带来的便利,(人们)对于.....的需求已大大减少

the abuse of sth. has already had a negative impact on A and on B: 对某物的滥用已经对A和B产生了负面影响

once with ..., one can become ...: 一旦......,人就可能变得......

when sb. learned the destructive results of sth., he took action to resolve the issue: 当某人认识到某物导致的破坏性的后果时,就采取行动解决这个问题

though ..., considering the negative impact to ..., we cannot conclude that this method is the best way to ...: 尽管....., 但考虑到.....带来的负面影响,我们不能断定这是......的最佳方法

what it reveals is that ...: 这表明......

while ... has(have) increased, ... too: 随着......的增加, 也在增加

with the boom of ...: 随着.....的繁荣

according to a report issued by ...: 据.....发布的报告显示